



RAM PROMASTER

2021 OWNER'S MANUAL

This Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

With respect to vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling **1-866-726-4636** (U.S.) or **1-800-387-1143** (Canada), or by contacting your dealer.

This Owner's Manual is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your most up-to-date Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and Warranty Booklet can be found by visiting the website on the back cover. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting www.techauthority.com and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1-800-387-1143**.


 **WARNING:** Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION.....	6
2	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE	10
3	GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	42
4	STARTING AND OPERATING	57
5	MULTIMEDIA	88
6	SAFETY	149
7	IN CASE OF EMERGENCY	190
8	SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	211
9	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	264
10	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE	271
11	INDEX.....	275

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

INTRODUCTION

Symbols Key.....	7
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS	7
VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS	7
VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS	7
Symbol Glossary	8

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS	10
Key Fob.....	10
SENTRY KEY	12
IGNITION SWITCH	12
VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM –	
IF EQUIPPED	13
To Arm The System.....	13
To Disarm The System.....	13
Rearming Of The System.....	13
Security System Manual Override	13
DOORS	14
Power Door Locks	14
Auto Unlock Doors	15
Automatic Door Locks	15
STEERING WHEEL	15
Telescoping Steering Column	15

SEATS	15
Manual Adjustments	16
Heated Seats – If Equipped	19
Fold Down Tray – If Equipped.....	20
Adjustable Armrests – If Equipped	20
Head Restraints	20
UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION	22
Introducing Voice Recognition	22
Basic Voice Commands.....	22
Get Started.....	22
Additional Information.....	22
MIRRORS	23
Inside Rearview Mirror	23
Outside Mirrors	24
Power Mirrors – If Equipped.....	24
Power Folding Outside Mirrors –	
If Equipped	25
Heated Mirrors – If Equipped	25
EXTERIOR LIGHTS	26
Multifunction Lever	26
Headlights	26
Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) –	
If Equipped	26
High/Low Beam Switch	26
Flash-To-Pass	26
Parking Lights	26
Follow Me Home/Headlight Delay.....	27
Fog Lights – If Equipped	27

Turn Signals	27
Lane Change Assist.....	27
Battery Saver	27
INTERIOR LIGHTS	28
Courtesy Lights	28
Illuminated Entry	30
WIPERS AND WASHERS	30
Windshield Wiper Operation	30
CLIMATE CONTROLS	31
Manual Climate Control Descriptions	
And Functions	31
Additional Rear Climate Control –	
If Equipped.....	34
Operating Tips.....	34
INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT	36
Storage.....	36
USB/AUX Control – If Equipped	37
Power Outlets.....	37
Auxiliary Switches – If Equipped	38
WINDOWS	39
Power Windows	39
Window Bar Grates – If Equipped	39
Wind Buffeting	40
HOOD	40
Opening.....	40
Closing.....	41
CARGO AREA FEATURES	41

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	42
Instrument Cluster Descriptions.....	43
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY	44
Location And Controls.....	44
Change Engine Oil – If Equipped.....	45
Display Setup Menu.....	46
Values Displayed.....	46
Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features).....	47
TRIP COMPUTER	47
Trip Button.....	47
Trip Functions.....	48
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	48
Red Warning Lights.....	48
Yellow Warning Lights.....	50
Yellow Indicator Lights.....	53
Green Indicator Lights.....	54
Blue Indicator Lights.....	54
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II	55
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity.....	55
EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS	56

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE	57
Automatic Transmission.....	57
Normal Starting.....	57
Cold Weather Operation (Below -22°F Or -30°C).....	57
If Engine Fails To Start.....	57
After Starting.....	58
ENGINE BLOCK HEATER – IF EQUIPPED	58
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS	58
PARKING BRAKE	59
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	60
Key Ignition Park Interlock.....	60
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System.....	60
Six-Speed Automatic Transmission.....	61
POWER STEERING	66
Power Steering Fluid Check.....	67
CRUISE CONTROL – IF EQUIPPED	67
To Activate.....	68
To Set A Desired Speed.....	68
To Vary The Speed Setting.....	68
To Accelerate For Passing.....	69
To Resume Speed.....	69
To Deactivate.....	69
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST – IF EQUIPPED	69
ParkSense Rear Park Assist Sensors.....	70
ParkSense Rear Park Assist Alerts.....	70

ParkSense Rear Park Assist Failure Indications.....	72
Cleaning The ParkSense System.....	72
ParkSense Rear Park Assist System Usage Precautions.....	72
PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA	73
REFUELING THE VEHICLE	75
Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message.....	76
VEHICLE LOADING	76
Vehicle Certification Label.....	76
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).....	76
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).....	76
Tire Size.....	77
Rim Size.....	77
Inflation Pressure.....	77
Curb Weight.....	77
Overloading.....	77
Loading.....	77
TRAILER TOWING	78
Common Towing Definitions.....	78
Trailer Hitch Classification.....	80
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings).....	81
Trailer And Tongue Weight.....	81
Towing Requirements.....	81
Towing Tips.....	84
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)	85
Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle.....	85
Recreational Towing.....	85

DRIVING TIPS	86
Driving On Slippery Surfaces	86
Driving Through Water	86

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS	88
CYBERSECURITY	88
UCONNECT SETTINGS	89
Uconnect 3/3 NAV Settings	90
UCONNECT INTRODUCTION	98
Identifying Your Radio	98
Safety And General Information	100
UCONNECT MODES	101
Radio Mode	101
Media Mode	109
Phone Mode	112
NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED	124
Operating Navigation Mode —	
If Equipped	124
STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS	146
Radio Operation	146
Player Operation	146
RAM TELEMATICS - IF EQUIPPED	146
Ram Telematics General Information	147
RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES ...	148
Regulatory And Safety Information.....	148

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES	149
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)	149
Electronic Brake Control (EBC) System ...	150
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS	155
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) —	
If Equipped	155
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With	
Mitigation — If Equipped.....	159
Tire Pressure Monitoring	
System (TPMS).....	161
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	164
Occupant Restraint Systems Features ...	164
Important Safety Precautions.....	164
Seat Belt Systems	165
Supplemental Restraint	
Systems (SRS).....	172
Child Restraints	181
SAFETY TIPS	186
Transporting Passengers	186
Transporting Pets	187
Safety Checks You Should Make Inside	
The Vehicle	187
Periodic Safety Checks You Should	
Make Outside The Vehicle	188
Exhaust Gas	189
Carbon Monoxide Warnings.....	189

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS	190
JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING	190
Preparations For Jacking	191
Jack Location	191
Spare Tire Removal	193
Jacking Instructions.....	194
Wheel Covers	197
TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED	197
Tire Service Kit Storage.....	198
Tire Service Kit Components And	
Operation	198
Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions	198
Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit	200
JUMP STARTING	203
Preparations For Jump Start	203
Jump Starting Procedure	204
Battery Location	206
IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS	206
GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE	207
FREING A STUCK VEHICLE	208
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	209
Automatic Transmission.....	210
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE	
SYSTEM (EARS)	210
EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)	210

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING	211
Maintenance Plan.....	212
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	215
3.6L Engine	215
Checking Oil Level.....	216
Adding Washer Fluid.....	217
Maintenance-Free Battery	217
Pressure Washing.....	217
VEHICLE MAINTENANCE	218
Engine Oil	218
Engine Oil Filter	219
Engine Air Cleaner Filter	219
Air Conditioner Maintenance	219
Body Lubrication	221
Windshield Wiper Blades	221
Exhaust System	221
Cooling System	223
Brake System	226
Automatic Transmission.....	226
FUSES	228
BULB REPLACEMENT	235
TIRES	240
Tire Safety Information	240
Tires – General Information	248
Tire Types	252
Spare Tires – If Equipped	253
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care	255
Snow Traction Devices	257
Tire Rotation Recommendations.....	258

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES	259
Treadwear	259
Traction Grades	259
Temperature Grades	259
STORING THE VEHICLE	260
BODYWORK	260
Protection From Atmospheric Agents.....	260
Body And Underbody Maintenance	260
Preserving The Bodywork.....	261
INTERIORS	261
Seats And Fabric Parts.....	261
Plastic And Coated Parts.....	262
Leather Surfaces	263
Glass Surfaces	263
Cleaning The Instrument Panel	
Cupholders.....	263

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	264
BRAKE SYSTEM	264
WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS ...	264
Torque Specifications.....	264
FUEL REQUIREMENTS	265
3.6L Engine	265
Reformulated Gasoline	266
Materials Added To Fuel	266
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends	266
Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel	
Vehicles	266

CNG And LP Fuel System Modifications.....	267
MMT In Gasoline.....	267
Fuel System Cautions.....	267
FLUID CAPACITIES	268
ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	268
CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	270

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE

FOR YOUR VEHICLE	271
Prepare For The Appointment	271
Prepare A List.....	271
Be Reasonable With Requests.....	271
IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE	271
FCA US LLC Customer Center	272
FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center.....	272
Mexico	272
Puerto Rico And US Virgin Islands.....	272
Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or	
Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)	272
Service Contract	272
WARRANTY INFORMATION	273
MOPAR PARTS	273
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS	273
In The 50 United States And	
Washington, D.C.	273
In Canada.....	273
PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS	274
General Information.....	274

INTRODUCTION



Dear Customer,

Congratulations on the purchase of your new Ram. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality. This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by customer-oriented documents. Within this information, you will find a description of the services that FCA US LLC offers to its customers as well as the details of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity. Please take the time to read all of these publications carefully before driving your vehicle for the first time. Following the instructions, recommendations, tips, and important warnings in this manual will help ensure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting (if equipped). Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience.

This Owner's Manual describes all versions of this vehicle. Options and equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not expressly indicated in the text. Therefore, you should only consider the information that is related to the trim level, engine, and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the Owner's Information, which may or may not be applicable to your vehicle, will be identified with the wording "If Equipped". All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. FCA US LLC aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason, it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons. For further information, contact an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that authorized dealers know your Ram best, have factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and care about your satisfaction.

SYMBOLS KEY

WARNING!	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
CAUTION!	An unsafe practice which may result in personal injury or damage to the vehicle.
NOTE:	A suggestion which will improve installation, operation, and reliability. If not followed, may result in damage.
TIP:	General ideas/solutions/suggestions on easier use of the product or functionality.
PAGE REFERENCE ARROW  page	Follow this reference for additional information on a particular feature.
FOOTNOTE 	Supplementary and relevant information pertaining to the topic.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision, bodily injury, and/or death. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.

If you do not read this entire Owner's Manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VAN CONVERSIONS/CAMPERS

The New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not apply to body modifications or special equipment installed by van conversion/camper manufacturers/body builders. US residents refer to the Warranty Information, Section 2.1.C. Canadian residents refer to the "What Is Not Covered" section of the Warranty Information. Such equipment includes video monitors, DVD/Blu-Ray™, heaters, stoves, refrigerators, etc. For warranty coverage and service on these items, contact the applicable manufacturer.

Operating instructions for the special equipment installed by the conversion/camper manufacturer should also be supplied with your vehicle. For any additional instructions, please contact your conversion/camper manufacturer.

To obtain dimensional and technical specifications for your vehicle, refer to the Body Builder's Guide at <https://www.ramtrucks.com/ram-commercial/body-builders-guide.html>.







VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS





WARNING!




Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.





SYMBOL GLOSSARY



Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for the definition of each symbol ⇨ page 42.


Red Warning Lights	
	Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light ⇨ page 48
	Air Bag Warning Light ⇨ page 48
	Battery Charge Warning Light ⇨ page 48
	Door Open Warning Light ⇨ page 49
	Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light ⇨ page 49
	Transmission Fault Warning Light ⇨ page 49





Red Warning Lights	
	Engine Temperature Warning Light ⇨ page 49
	Brake Warning Light ⇨ page 49
	Oil Pressure Warning Light ⇨ page 50
	Vehicle Security Warning Light – If Equipped ⇨ page 50


Yellow Warning Lights	
	Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light ⇨ page 50
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light ⇨ page 51
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light ⇨ page 52

Yellow Warning Lights	
	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light ⇨ page 52
	Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL) ⇨ page 52
	Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light ⇨ page 53
	Generic Warning Light ⇨ page 53

Yellow Indicator Lights	
	Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF Indicator Light – If Equipped ⇨ page 53
	Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light – If Equipped ⇨ page 53

Yellow Indicator Lights	
	TOW/HAUL Indicator Light ⇨ page 53

Green Indicator Lights	
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights ⇨ page 54
	Front Fog Indicator Light – If Equipped ⇨ page 54
	Park/Headlight On Indicator Light ⇨ page 54
	Cruise Control Indicator Light – If Equipped ⇨ page 54

Blue Indicator Lights	
	High Beam Indicator Light ⇨ page 54

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

KEYS

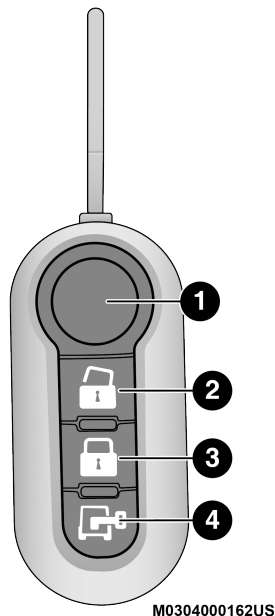
KEY FOB

Your vehicle uses a key start ignition system which supports Remote Keyless Entry (RKE). The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m). The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system. The key fob also contains an integrated mechanical key, which can be used by pushing the mechanical key release button.

The vehicle is supplied with a code card containing key code numbers to order duplicate keys, and the authorized dealer that sold your new vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys.

NOTE:

The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal
 ⇨ page 274.



Key Fob With Integrated Mechanical Key

- 1 – Mechanical Key Release Button
- 2 – Driver/Passenger Unlock Button
- 3 – Lock Button
- 4 – Cargo Lock/Unlock Button

To Lock/Unlock The Doors

To lock all of the doors, push and release the lock button once. Push and release the unlock button on key fob once to unlock only the front doors. Push and release the cargo unlock button on key fob once to unlock the cargo area (rear lateral sliding doors and rear door). The doors can also be locked and unlocked manually by using the mechanical key.

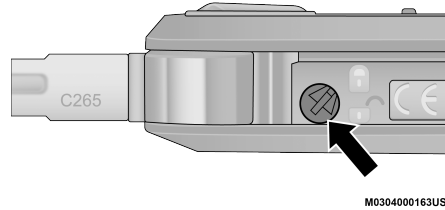
When the doors are unlocked, the turn signals will flash. When the doors are locked, the turn signals will flash and the horn will chirp (if activated through the Uconnect Settings ⇨ page 89). If a door is open when the lock button is pushed, the turn signal lights will flash at an increased rate to indicate that a door is still open.

Replacing The Battery In The Key Fob

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

NOTE:

- Customers are recommended to use a battery obtained from Mopar. Aftermarket coin battery dimensions may not meet the original OEM coin battery dimensions.
 - Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.
1. Push the mechanical key release button and release the mechanical key to access the battery case screw located on the side of the key fob.
 2. Rotate the screw located on the side of the key fob using a small screwdriver.



Key Fob Screw Location

3. Take out the battery case. Remove and replace the battery observing its polarity.
4. Refit the battery case inside the key fob and turn the screw to lock it into place.

Programming And Requesting Additional Key Fobs

Programming the key fob may be performed by an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be re-purposed and reprogrammed to another vehicle.

WARNING!

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- Always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of keys may be performed at an authorized dealer. The VIN is required for authorized dealer replacement of keys.

NOTE:

Only keys that have been programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key has been programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle. When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys which have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle.

If the vehicle security light is on after the key is turned to the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

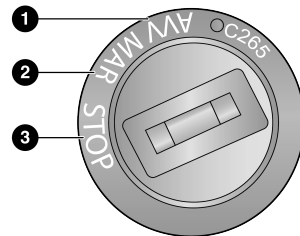
All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

NOTE:

A key which has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle
 ⇨ page 274.

IGNITION SWITCH

1. Place the gear selector in PARK.
2. Rotate the key to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position.
3. Remove the key from the mechanical ignition switch.



A0205000021US

Mechanical Ignition Switch Positions

- 1 – AVV (START)
- 2 – MAR (ACC/ON/RUN)
- 3 – STOP (OFF/LOCK)

WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, turn the vehicle OFF, remove the key fobs from vehicle, and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

NOTE:

Opening the driver's door when the key is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is STOP (OFF/LOCK) sounds a signal to remove the key.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security system monitors the vehicle doors and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the Vehicle Security system is activated, interior switches for door locks are disabled. The system provides both audible and visible signals. For the first three minutes, the horn will sound, and the turn signal lights will flash. For an additional 15 minutes, only the turn signal lights will flash.

TO ARM THE SYSTEM

To arm the system, the Vehicle Security system will set when you use the key fob to lock the doors. If a door or the hood is not properly shut, the system will not be armed.

TO DISARM THE SYSTEM

Use the key fob to unlock the door and disarm the system.

The Vehicle Security system will also disarm if a programmed Sentry Key is inserted into the ignition switch. To exit the alarming mode, push the key fob unlock button, or insert a programmed Sentry Key into the ignition switch.

The Vehicle Security system is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security system will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security system.

REARMING OF THE SYSTEM

If the system has not been disabled, the Vehicle Security system will rearm itself after the 15 additional minutes of turn lamps flashing. If the condition which initiated the alarm is still present, the system will ignore that condition and monitor the remaining doors and ignition.

SECURITY SYSTEM MANUAL OVERRIDE

The Vehicle Security system will not arm/disarm if you lock/unlock the doors using the manual door lock.

DOORS

POWER DOOR LOCKS

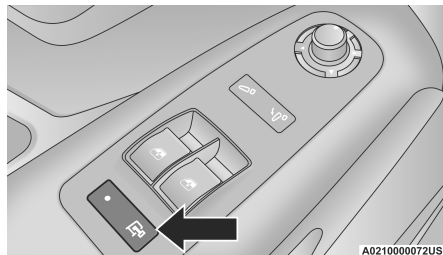
The central lock/unlock button has an LED that indicates whether the doors are locked or unlocked.

- **LED ON:** Doors locked. Push the right side of the central lock/unlock button once again to centrally unlock all doors. The LED will switch off.
- **LED OFF:** Doors unlocked. Push the left side of the central lock/unlock button again to centrally lock all doors. The doors will be locked only if all the doors are properly closed.

Once the doors have been locked with the key fob, it will no longer be possible to unlock them by pushing the central lock/unlock button.

To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the detent.

The load compartment power door lock switch is located on the driver door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the load compartment doors.



Load Compartment Power Door Lock Switch

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors as you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK or the manual transmission into FIRST gear or REVERSE, apply the parking brake, turn the vehicle OFF, remove the key fobs from vehicle, and lock all doors. and lock your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation. Always remove the key from the ignition and lock all of the doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

AUTO UNLOCK DOORS

This feature unlocks all front doors when one front door is opened.

NOTE:

If the rear or side door is open, only the rear or side door is unlocked.

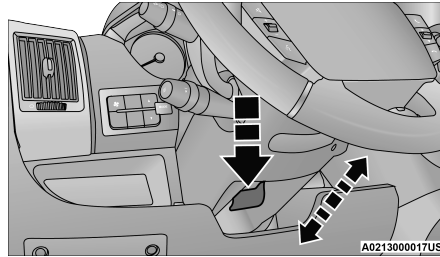
AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled through the Uconnect system → page 89.

STEERING WHEEL

TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, pull the control handle up. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle down until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

SEATS

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

MANUAL ADJUSTMENTS

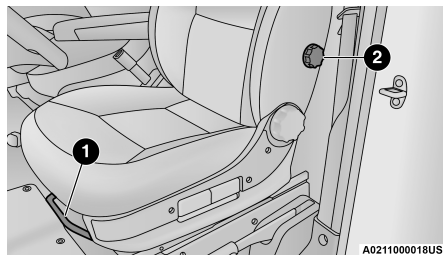
The driver and passenger seats can be adjusted forward/rearward and reclined. Front and rear height and lumbar can also be adjusted (if equipped).

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

Forward And Rearward Adjustment

The adjustment bar is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Pull the bar upward to move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once the seat is in the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



Driver's Seat

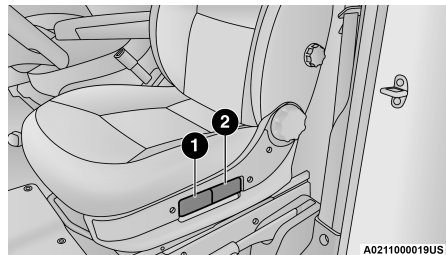
- 1 – Forward/Rearward Adjustment Bar
2 – Lumbar Knob

Height Adjustment

Without Swivel Seat

The height adjustment levers are located on the center outboard side of the seat. Lift up on the front lever to adjust the front of the seat, or lift up on the rear lever to adjust the rear of the seat.

- To raise the front or rear of the seat, lift the appropriate lever while none or minimal weight is applied to the seat.
- To lower the front or rear of the seat, lift the appropriate lever while seated or applying weight to the seat.

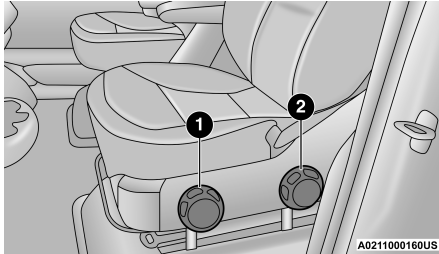


Height Adjustment Levers

- 1 – Front Height Adjustment Lever
2 – Rear Height Adjustment Lever

With Swivel Seat

The height adjustment knobs are located on the center outboard side of the seat. Rotate the front knob to adjust the front of the seat up or down. Rotate the rear knob to adjust the rear of the seat up or down.



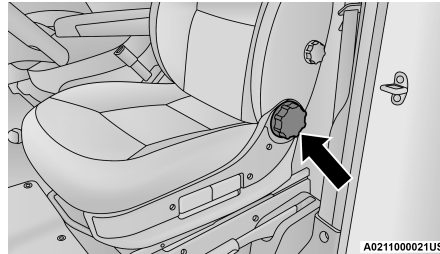
Height Adjustment Knobs

- 1 — Front Height Adjustment Knob
- 2 — Rear Height Adjustment Knob

Recliner Adjustment

Without Swivel Seat

The recliner knob is on the rear outboard side of the seat. To recline the seatback, lean back, rotate the knob rearward to position the seatback as desired. To return the seatback to its normal upright position, lean forward, rotate the knob forward until the seatback is in the upright position.

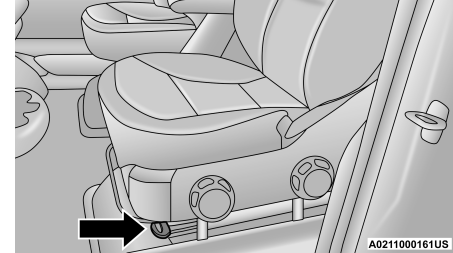


Recliner Knob

With Swivel Seat

The recliner lever is located at the lower front outboard side of the seat. To recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the lever outward, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback to its

normal upright position, lean forward and pull the lever outward. Release the lever once the seatback is in the upright position.



Recliner Lever

WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be adjusted properly and you could be injured. Adjust the seat only while the vehicle is parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

Lumbar Support – If Equipped

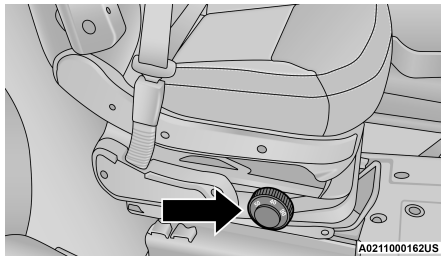
This feature allows you to increase or decrease the amount of lumbar support. The lumbar control knob is located on the rear upper outboard side of the driver's seatback. Rotate the control forward to increase and rearward to decrease the desired amount of lumbar support.

Suspension Seat – If Equipped

The seat is equipped with a mechanical spring system and hydraulic shock absorber to ensure maximum comfort and safety. The system of springs also effectively absorbs impact from uneven road surfaces.

Damper Weight Adjustment

Use the weight adjustment knob, located on the inboard side of the seat, to set the required setting based on body weight, with settings between 88 lbs (40 kg) and 286 lbs (130 kg).



Weight Adjustment Knob

Swivel Seat – If Equipped

The swivel seat lever is located at the lower front inboard side of the seat. The seat may be turned through 180° toward the seat on the opposite side and approximately 35° toward the door. The seat may be locked in the driving position or at the 180° position. To swivel the seat, pull the swivel seat inboard lever outward, turn the seat to the desired position and release the lever.



Swivel Seat Lever

If the vehicle is equipped with interlocking swivel seats, the seats must be locked in the facing forward position while driving. If the seats are not in the correct position, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display.

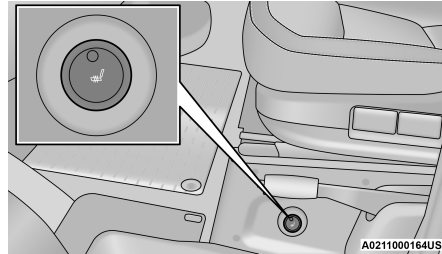
If the driver or the passenger seats are not locked in the facing forward position before the first vehicle movement, shifting out of park is not allowed until the seats are both locked in the facing forward position. When the seats are not in the right position and the first vehicle movement after ignition START is attempted, a chime and a message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Rotate and lock the swivel seats in the correct position before trying again.

If the driver or the passenger seats are not locked in the facing forward position during movement of the vehicle, a message will appear in the instrument cluster display and an intermittent chime will sound until key-off or until the swivel seats are locked in the facing forward position. Stop and move the swivel seats in the correct position before proceeding.

If a fault is present in the system and it is not possible to check the correct position of the swivel seats, a message and the generic warning light appears in the instrument cluster display to inform about the failure. In these conditions, check the status of the swivel seats and do not drive the vehicle until the swivel seats are locked in the facing forward position.

HEATED SEATS — IF EQUIPPED

On some models, the front driver and passenger seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the lower outboard side of the seat.



Heated Seat Switch

Push the switch once to turn on the heated seats. Push the switch a second time to shut the heating elements off.

NOTE:

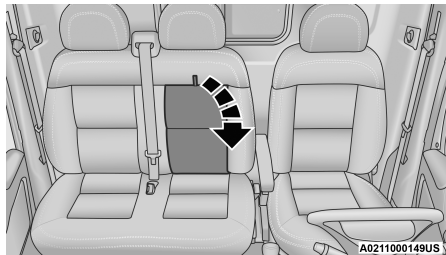
Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

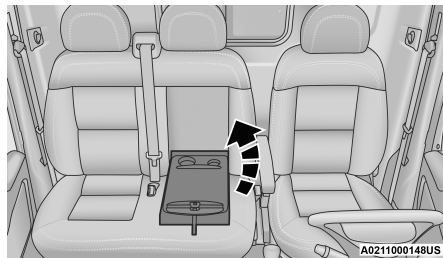
FOLD DOWN TRAY — IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with a bench seat, the seat is equipped with a fold-down tray that can be used as a document support surface. To use the fold-down tray, grab the pull tab and lower the tray.



Lowering The Fold-Down Tray

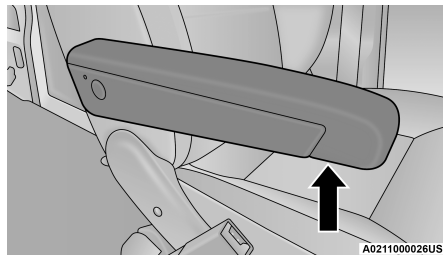
The fold-down tray is equipped with two cup holders and a support surface with a paper holder clip.



Closing The Fold-Down Tray

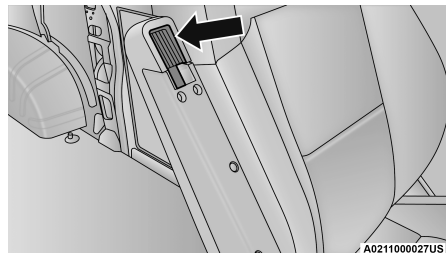
ADJUSTABLE ARMRESTS — IF EQUIPPED

The seat adjustable armrest can be raised and adjusted for height. Underneath the front of the armrest is the adjuster wheel which will adjust the height of the armrest up or down.



Adjuster Wheel Location

Turn the adjuster wheel to the right or left to adjust the height of the armrest up or down.



Adjuster Wheel

HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

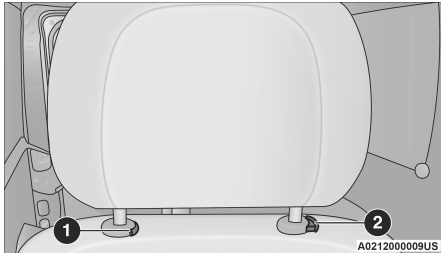
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

Front Head Restraint Adjustment

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base of the head restraint and push downward on the head restraint.

**Adjustment Buttons**

- 1 — Release Button
2 — Adjustment Button

NOTE:

Do not reposition the head restraint 180 degrees to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

Front Head Restraint Removal

To remove the head restraint, raise it up as far as it can go. Then, push the adjustment button and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes. Then, adjust it to the appropriate height.

NOTE:

Do not reposition the head restraint 180 degrees to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

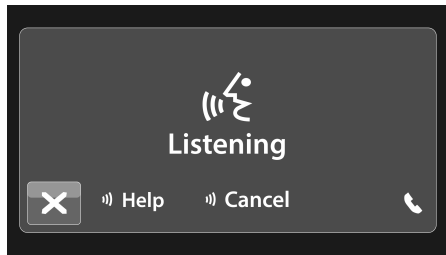
WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints **MUST** be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION

INTRODUCING VOICE RECOGNITION


Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your vehicle's Voice Recognition (VR) system.



Uconnect 3

BASIC VOICE COMMANDS

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.


Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **“Cancel”** to stop a current voice session.
- **“Help”** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands.

- **“Repeat”** to listen to the system prompts again.

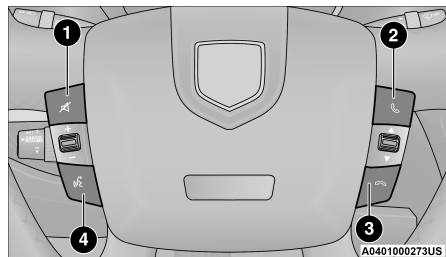
Notice the visual cues that inform you of your Voice Recognition system's status.

GET STARTED

The  VR button is used to activate /deactivate your Voice Recognition system.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Reduce background noise. Wind noise and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, first push the VR button, wait until after the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



Uconnect Voice Command Buttons

- 1 – Push To Mute
- 2 – Push To Initiate Or To Answer A Phone Call, Send, Or Receive A Text
- 3 – Push To End Call
- 4 – Push To Begin Radio, Media, And Navigation

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

© 2020 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc
 ⇨ page 274.

For Uconnect system support, call 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week) or visit DriveUconnect.com (US) or DriveUconnect.ca (Canada).

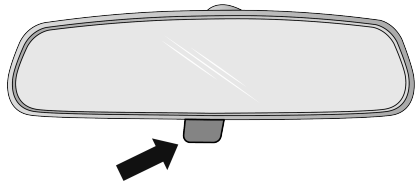
MIRRORS

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

Manual Mirror – If Equipped

The rearview mirror can be adjusted up, down, left, and right. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



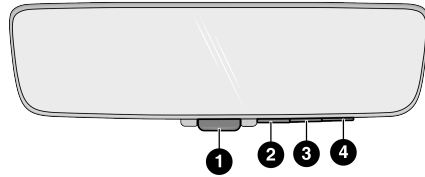
Adjusting Rearview Mirror

A021500008US

Digital Rearview Mirror – If Equipped

The Digital Rearview Mirror provides a high definition, wide and unobstructed view of the road behind while driving.

To activate the Digital Rearview Mirror, push the on/off control lever on the bottom of the mirror forward.



A0215000045US

Digital Rearview Mirror

- 1 – On/Off Control
- 2 – Menu Button
- 3 – Left Scroll Button
- 4 – Right Scroll Button

Push the menu button next to the on/off control to access the following mirror options:

- Brightness
- Tilt
- Pan (if equipped)

Use the left and right buttons to scroll through menu options.

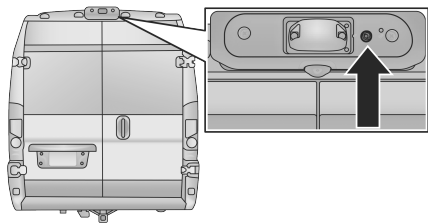
When not in use, pull the on/off control back toward the steering wheel to return the mirror to the regular Auto Dimming Mirror.

NOTE:

The Digital Rearview Mirror is not as effective when driving in the following conditions:

- Nighttime in low light applications
- Bad weather conditions (e.g. extreme haze, snow/slush)

If it becomes difficult to see clearly in the display, the camera may need to be cleaned. If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.



Camera Location

A0215000057US

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in an outside convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on side convex mirrors could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in a side convex mirror.

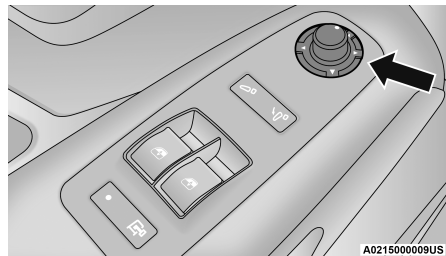
Outside Mirrors Folding Feature

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be folded forward or rearward to avoid damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

- Full forward position
- Full rearward position
- Normal position

POWER MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

The power mirror controls are located on the driver's side door trim panel.



Power Mirror Controls

To adjust a mirror, turn the control knob toward the left upper, left lower, right upper or right lower mirror positions indicated by one of the four arrows on the switch. Tilt the control knob in the direction you want the mirror to move. When you are finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control to the center position "O" to prevent accidentally moving a mirror.

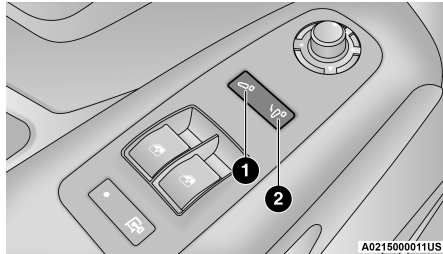
NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a power blind spot mirror, you can adjust them when the control knob is positioned to the lower arrows.

POWER FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

The power folding mirrors can be folded rearward and unfolded into the normal driving position.

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located on the driver's door panel below the power mirror controls. Push the switch to the right and the mirrors will fold in, push the switch to the left and the mirrors will return to the normal driving position.



Power Folding Mirror Switch

- 1 — Power Folding Mirror (Normal Driving Position)
- 2 — Power Folding Mirror (Fold In Position)

The power folding mirrors are designed to be folded and unfolded using the power folding switch. If the mirrors are manually folded, the mirror head may appear loose.

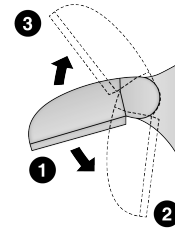
If the mirror head or pivot exhibits a slight amount of play, the mirror should be power folded closed, then power folded open (this may require multiple button pushes).

NOTE:

The intended use of the power fold mirrors is by pushing the buttons to fold and unfold the mirrors. Only manually fold the mirrors when necessary.

Forward Folding

Mirrors can be folded forward manually or by accidental impact. In this case it is possible to restore to position both ways, manually and electrically (as described above).



A0215000012US

Power/Manual Folding Mirror Positions

- 1 — Normal Driving Position
- 2 — Fold In Position
- 3 — Fold Forward Position

CAUTION!

Leaving the mirror in a non powered position, accidental impact or manual fold, may cause permanent damage to the mirror. Electrically restore the mirror to its normal position, as soon as practical.

HEATED MIRRORS — IF EQUIPPED

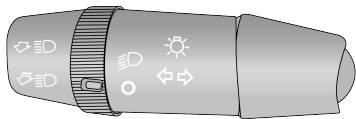


These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature will be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster (if equipped) ➔ page 31.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, turn signals, headlight beam selection and the passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



A021600046US

Multifunction Lever

HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the headlights, turn the end of the multifunction lever to the headlight position. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light, clearance lights and instrument panel lights are also

turned on. To turn off the headlights, turn the end of the multifunction lever back to the O (off) position.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRLs) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

When the headlights are turned on, the Daytime Running Lights will be deactivated.

To activate the Daytime Running Lights, rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the O (off) position.

For vehicles sold in Canada, the Daytime Running Lights will automatically deactivate when the front fog lights are turned on. When the end of the multifunction lever is turned to the O (off) position with the DRLs on, the parking lights and license plate lights will also turn on.

NOTE:

The low beams and side/taillights will not be on with DRLs.

The Daytime Running Lights will come on whenever the ignition is ON, the headlight switch is off, and the turn signal is off.

HIGH/LOW BEAM SWITCH

With the low beams activated, pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel to turn on the high beams. The High Beam Indicator Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate that the high beams are on. Pull the multifunction lever a second time to switch the headlights back to low beam. When the ignition is placed in the OFF position, both the high and low beams will turn off.

FLASH-TO-PASS

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on, and remain on, until the lever is released.

PARKING LIGHTS

These lights can be turned on, with the ignition key in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position or removed, by moving the end of the multifunction lever to O (off) position and then to the headlight position.

The indicator light in the instrument panel comes on. The lights stay on until the next ignition cycle is performed.

FOLLOW ME HOME/HEADLIGHT DELAY

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for a preset period of time after the engine is turned off.

Activation

Remove the key or turn the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, and pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel within two minutes. Each time the lever is pulled, the activation of the lights will be extended by 30 seconds. The activation of the lights can be extended to a maximum of 210 seconds.

The indicator light on the instrument panel will light up and the corresponding message will appear in the instrument cluster display for as long as the function is activated. The indicator light comes on when the lever is operated and stays on until the function is automatically deactivated. Each movement of the lever only increases the amount of time the lights stay on.

Deactivation

Pull the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel and hold it for more than two seconds.

FOG LIGHTS — IF EQUIPPED

The fog light switch is located on the center stack of the instrument panel, just below the climate controls.



Push the switch once to turn the fog lights on. Push the switch a second time to turn the fog lights off.

NOTE:

If the vehicle's ignition is turned off, the fog lights will also turn off.

TURN SIGNALS

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the turn signals.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Lightly push the multifunction lever up or down, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal will flash five times then automatically turn off.

BATTERY SAVER

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, when the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 15 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

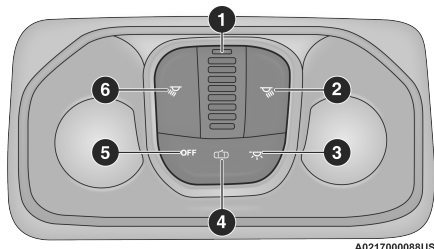
NOTE:

Battery saver mode is cancelled if the ignition is placed in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

COURTESY LIGHTS

These lights are mounted between the sun visors on the overhead console. Each light is turned on by pushing the corresponding switch.



A021700088US

Courtesy Lights

- 1 — Ambient Light
- 2 — Right Map Light
- 3 — On/Right Position
- 4 — Center Position
- 5 — Off/Left Position
- 6 — Left Map Light

Dome Lights

The interior lights can be set to three different positions (off/left position, center position, on/right position). Using the switch on the bottom of the overhead console:

- Push the switch to the on/right position from its center position and the lights are always on.
- Push the switch to the off/left position from its center position and the lights are always off.
- Leave the switch in the center position, and the lights are turned on and off when the doors are opened or closed.

Map Lights

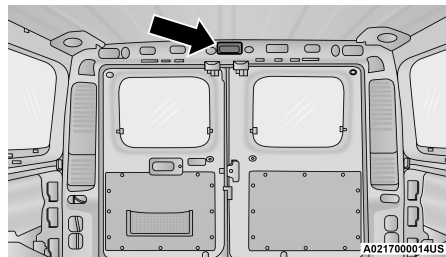
The switches on the left and right sides of the overhead console control the map or reading function of the lights. Push the switch on the right to turn the right light on; push again to turn off. Push the switch on the left to turn the left light on; push again to turn off.

CAUTION!

Before getting out of the vehicle be sure that the switch is in the center position or that the lights are off to avoid draining the battery.

Rear Lights

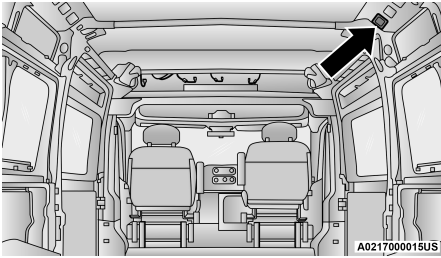
Your vehicle may be equipped with a Rear Cargo Lamp located at the upper rear cargo area above the rear doors.



A0217000014US

Rear Cargo Lamp Location

Your vehicle may also be equipped with a Side Cargo Lamp located at the upper rear area of the passenger side sliding door opening.

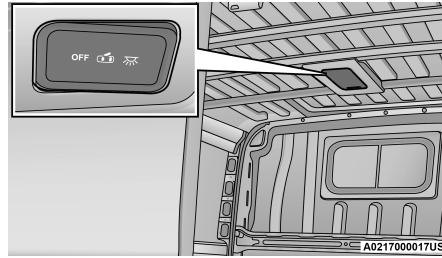


Side Cargo Lamp Location

The Rear and Side Cargo Lamps can be set to three different positions by pushing the lens to the right, left, or center positions.

- Push the lens to the right from its center position and the lamp is always off.
- Leave the lens in the center position, and the lamp is turned on and off when the sliding doors or rear doors are opened or closed.
- Push the lens to the left from its center position and the lamp is always on.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with a cargo lamp on the center of the ceiling of the cargo area.



Ceiling Cargo Lamp

The Ceiling Cargo Lamp can be set to three different positions (off/left position, center position, on/right position).

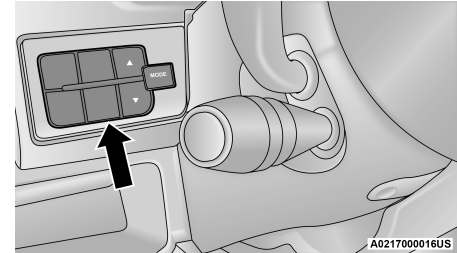
- Push the switch to the left from its center position and the lamp is always off.
- Leave the switch in the center position, and the lamp is turned on and off when the sliding doors or rear doors are opened or closed.
- Push the switch to the right from its center position and the lamp is always on.

NOTE:

If the ignition is placed in the OFF position, the lamp will stay on for about 15 minutes and then time out.

Dimmer Controls

The dimmer controls are located on the left side of the instrument panel below the instrument cluster display.



Dimmer Controls

Pushing the up or down arrow will increase or decrease the brightness of the instrument panel lights, cupholder lights, and footwell lights, as long as the headlights are turned on.

Ambient Light

The vehicle is equipped with ambient light on the dome lamp. The ambient light will be on all the time, with the option of dimming it with the dimmer controls as long as the headlights are turned on.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The courtesy lights will turn on when you use the key fob to unlock the doors or open any door. They also turn on when unlocking or opening manually from the driver door cylinder.

The lights will fade to off after approximately 30 seconds, or they will immediately fade to off once the ignition switch is changed to the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position from the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position.

NOTE:

- The front courtesy overhead console and door courtesy lights will not turn off if the dimmer control is in the “Dome ON” position.
- The illuminated entry system will not operate if the dimmer control is in the “Dome OFF” position.

WIPERS AND WASHERS

WINDSHIELD WIPER OPERATION

The windshield wiper/washer lever is located on the right side of the steering column. There are five different modes of operation for the front windshield wipers. The windshield wiper lever can be raised or lowered to access the modes.

NOTE:

The windshield wipers/washers will only operate with the ignition in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.



A021800009US

Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever

Intermittent Wipers

Push the lever downward to the first detent and rotate the center ring to use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable.

Push the lever downward to the second detent, and the wipers will operate at low speed. Push the lever downward to the third detent, and the wipers will operate at high speed.

Windshield Washers

To use the washer, pull the windshield wiper/washer lever toward the steering wheel to activate. The wipers will activate automatically for three cycles after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for three cycles and then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Push the lever upward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

For information on wiper care and replacement, see [page 221](#).

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS AND FUNCTIONS**Uconnect 3 With 5-inch Display With Manual Climate Controls**

The Manual Temperature Controls consist of a series of three outer rotary dials (blower speed, temperature and mode) and three inner push buttons (Recirculation, A/C, Rear Window Defroster).

A/C Button — If Equipped

Push the A/C button to engage the Air Conditioning (A/C). The A/C indicator illuminates when A/C is on.

NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

Recirculation Button



Press and release this button to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. The Recirculation indicator and the A/C indicator illuminate when the Recirculation button is pressed. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost. Recirculation may be unavailable if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.

On systems with Manual Climate Controls, if equipped, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation is disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode causes the LED in the control button to blink and then turns off.

Front Defrost Mode



Turn the mode control knob to the Front Defrost position. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging.

Rear Defrost Button



Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). The Rear Defrost indicator illuminates when the rear window defroster is ON. The rear window defroster automatically turns OFF after 20 minutes.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

Temperature Control

Temperature Control regulates the temperature of the air forced through the climate system.



The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise.



The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob counterclockwise.

Blower Control



Blower Control regulates the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.

NOTE:

Depending on the configuration, your vehicle may be equipped with four blower speeds.

Mode Control



Turn the mode control knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode can be adjusted so air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets, defrost outlets and demister outlets.

Panel Mode



Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vents to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode



Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

NOTE:

Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode



Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Climate Control OFF



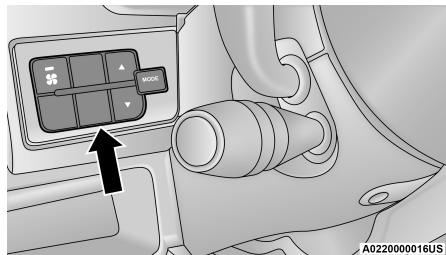
To turn the Climate Controls off, turn the blower control knob to the OFF (O) position.

ADDITIONAL REAR CLIMATE CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

These switches, mounted on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column, activate the additional rear heating/air conditioning system.

NOTE:

These switches must be enabled for operation by the Upfitter.



Additional Rear Climate Controls Switches

Rear Blower Control



Push this button to turn on the rear climate controls. An indicator light will turn on when the rear climate control is on.

Rear Temperature Control



Rear Passenger Temperature Up Button

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, push temperature control up button to raise the temperature.



Rear Passenger Temperature Down Button

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, push temperature control down button to lower the temperature.

Rear MODE Button



Push this button to change the air distribution mode for the rear passengers.

OPERATING TIPS

NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.


Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. A solution of 50% OAT (Organic Additive Technology) coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and 50% water is recommended ↪ page 268.

Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended because it may cause window fogging.

Vacation Storage

For information on maintaining the Climate Control system when the vehicle is being stored for an extended period of time, see  page 260.

Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.



Outside Air Intake





Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

Cabin Air Filter

The Climate Control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot Weather And Vehicle Interior Is Very Hot	Set the mode control to  (Panel mode), A/C (A/C) on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve comfort.
Warm Weather	Turn A/C (A/C) on and set the mode control to the  (Panel Mode) position.

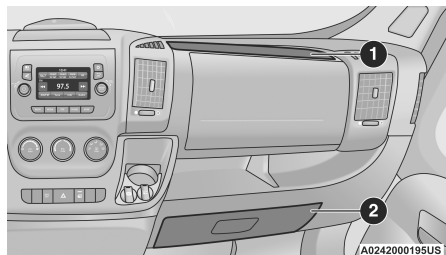
WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Cool Sunny	Operate in  (Bi-Level Mode) position.
Cool & Humid Conditions	Set the mode control to  (Mix Mode) and turn on A/C (A/C) to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the  (Floor Mode) position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control to the  (Mix Mode) position.

INTERIOR STORAGE AND EQUIPMENT

STORAGE

Glove Compartments

The glove compartment is located on the passenger side of the instrument panel and features both an upper and lower storage area.

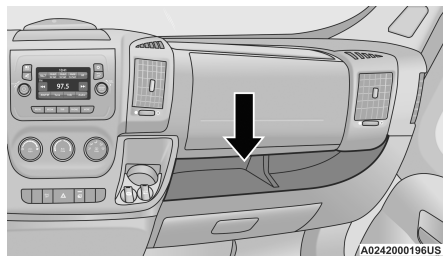


Glove Compartments

- 1 — Upper Glove Compartment
- 2 — Lower Glove Compartment

Dash Storage

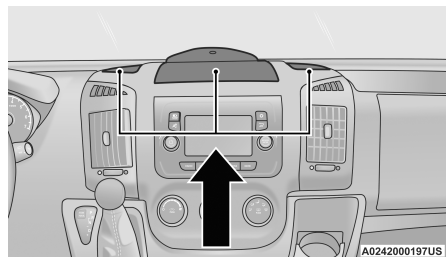
The dash storage is located on the right side of the instrument panel.



Dash Storage

Dashboard Clipboard

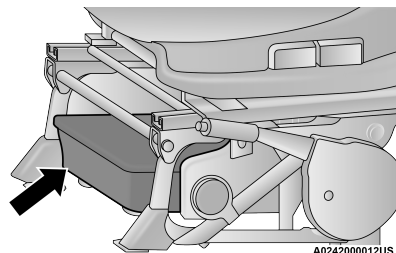
Located on top of the dashboard is a clipboard and two storage bins on each side of the clipboard.



Clipboard And Storage Bins

Underseat Storage Tray (Driver Side Only) — If Equipped

A storage tray is located under the driver's seat. To remove the tray, lift up on the tray to withdraw it from the hooks on the support base, then slide the tray out from under the seat.



Underseat Storage Tray

USB/AUX CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

The USB Port and Auxiliary Jack is located on the instrument panel left of the radio (driver's lower right). This feature allows an external USB device to be plugged into the USB port.



AUX Jack And USB Ports

- 1 — AUX Jack
- 2 — USB Port
- 2 — Passenger Compartment USB Charging Port

USB Charging Port

The USB connector port can be used for charging purposes only. Use the connection cable to connect an external USB device to the vehicle's USB charging port which is located next to the power outlet and near the cup holder on the passenger side.

NOTE:

If the device battery to be charged is completely depleted, it may take awhile to charge.

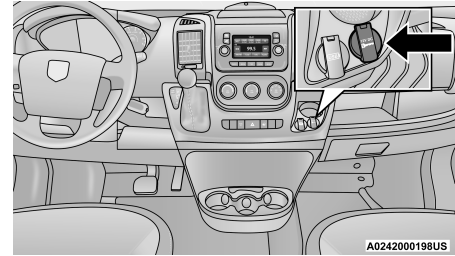
WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the external device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in a collision.

POWER OUTLETS

Passenger Compartment Power Outlet

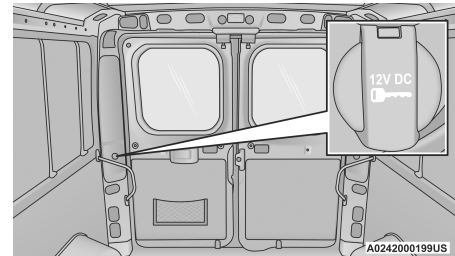
The power outlet is located on the instrument panel passenger compartment near the cup holder. It only operates with the ignition in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.



Passenger Compartment Power Outlet

Load Compartment Power Outlet — If Equipped

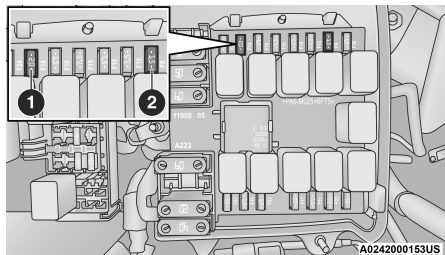
The load compartment power outlet is located in the rear cargo compartment. The outlet can be used for powering 12 Volt adapter accessories and recharging communications devices.



Load Compartment Power Outlet

NOTE:

Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adapters.

**Power Outlet Fuses – Under Hood**

- 1 – F14 Fuse 20 Amp Yellow Front Power Outlet
2 – F09 Fuse 15 Amp Blue Rear Power Outlet

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

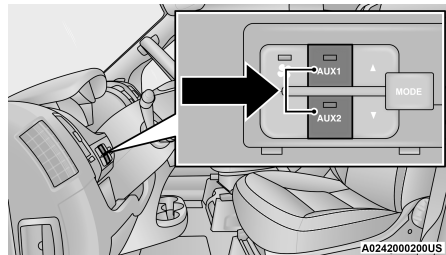
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

AUXILIARY SWITCHES — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with two auxiliary switches located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column which can be used to power various electronic devices. Connections to the switches are found in the right central pillar fuse panel at the base of the passenger side B-pillar.

**Auxiliary Upfitter Switches**

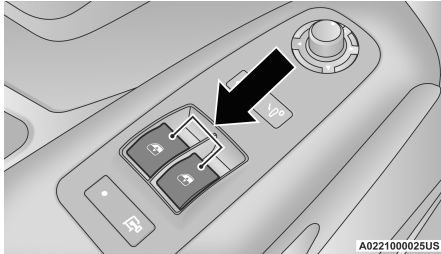
Auxiliary Switch 1 is configured to constant battery feed, while Auxiliary Switch 2 is configured to ignition feed.

For further information on using the auxiliary switches, please refer to the Ram Body Builders Guide by accessing www.rambodybuilder.com and choosing the appropriate links.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOWS

The control on the left front door panel has switches that control all power windows. There is a single opening and closing switch on the front passenger door for passenger window control.



Power Window Switches

NOTE:

The Key Off Power Delay feature will allow the power windows to operate for up to three minutes after the ignition is placed in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position. This feature is cancelled when either front door is opened.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Window Features

Auto-Down Feature — If Equipped

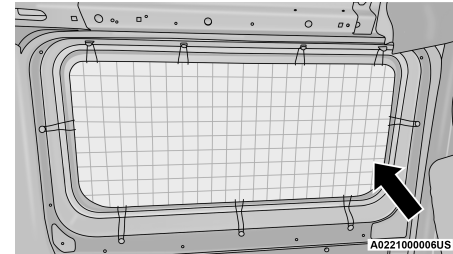
The window switches may be equipped with an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch for half a second, release, and the window will go down automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the auto-down operation, pull up or push down on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way, lift the window switch to the detent for less than half a second and release it to stop the window.

WINDOW BAR GRATES — IF EQUIPPED

This vehicle may be equipped with metal grates over the sliding door windows. This feature is a part of the vehicle's safety system, and is designed to protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident.



Window Bar Grates

WARNING!

The metal grates over the sliding door windows are designed to protect you in the event of an accident. Modification or removal of the grates could lead to serious injury or death.

WIND BUFFETING

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

HOOD

OPENING

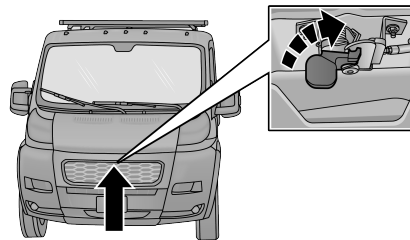
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the hood release lever located on the side of the instrument panel.



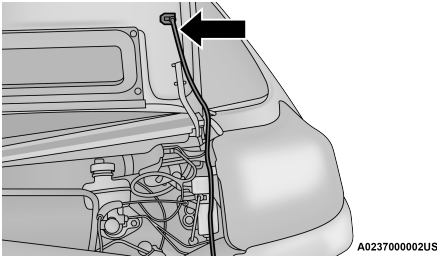
Hood Release

2. Move to the outside of the vehicle, reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and push the safety latch lever to the right to release it, before raising the hood.



Hood Safety Latch Lever Location

3. Raise the hood and place the hood prop rod in hood slot to secure the hood in the open position.



Hood Prop Rod Slot

CAUTION!

Be sure to disengage the rod and secure it in closed position before closing the hood. Damage may occur.

CLOSING

WARNING!

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

To prevent possible damage:

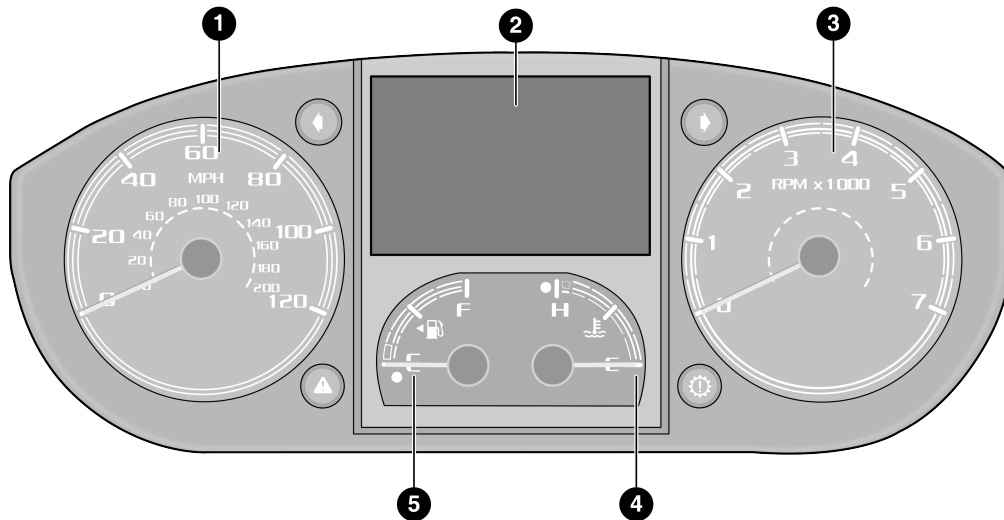
- Before closing hood, make sure the hood prop rod is fully seated into its storage retaining clips.
- Do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

CARGO AREA FEATURES

The cargo area may be equipped with different options such as optional side panels, rear seats and an optional floor.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Instrument Cluster

A0301000070US

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

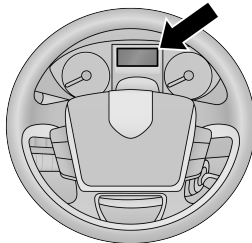
1. Speedometer
 - Indicates vehicle speed.
2. Instrument Cluster Display
 - When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows instrument cluster display messages → page 44.
 - Odometer/Trip Odometer Display Area

US Federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If the technician cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading

before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

- Gear Selector Status (PRND)

The gear selector status “P,R,N,D,1,2,3,4,5,6” are displayed indicating the gear selector position. Telltales “1,2,3,4,5,6” indicate the manual mode has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed → page 60.



A0302000037US

Instrument Cluster Display Location

3. Tachometer

- This gauge measures engine revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000). Before the pointer reaches the red area, ease up on the accelerator to prevent engine damage.

4. Temperature Gauge

- The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
- The pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H,” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H,” turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

5. Fuel Gauge

- The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.



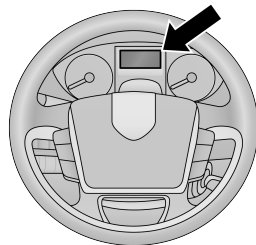
- The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located
- ➞ page 75.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle’s systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

LOCATION AND CONTROLS

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



A0302000037US

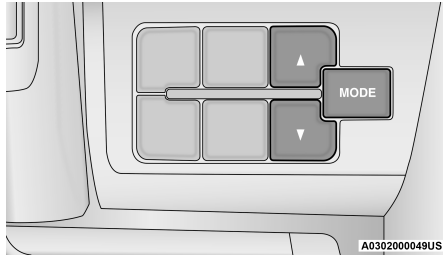
Instrument Cluster Display

This system allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pushing the switches mounted on the instrument panel. Examples of menu items are:

- Speed Beep
- Buzzer Volume
- Seat Belt Buzzer
- Exit Menu

If equipped with a Uconnect system, some customer programmable features will display in the radio ↪ page 89.

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column:



Display Control Buttons

NOTE:

The **MODE button** must be pushed prior to pressing the **up \triangle arrow** and **down ∇ arrow buttons**.

● **MODE Button:**

Push and hold the **MODE button** for a time longer than one second to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **MODE button** for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

● **Up \triangle And Down ∇ Arrow Buttons:**

Push and release the **up \triangle** and **down ∇ arrow buttons** to scroll upward and downward through the main menu and submenus or adjust the illumination on the instrument panel when the headlights are on.

CHANGE ENGINE OIL — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Change Engine Oil” message will display in the instrument cluster display. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **MODE button**. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal slowly, three times, within 10 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

DISPLAY SETUP MENU

The menu comprises a series of functions arranged in a cycle. Push and release the **up** \triangle or **down** ∇ **arrow button** to access the different options and settings (setup).

The setup menu can be activated by pushing the **MODE button**. Single pushes on the **up** \triangle or **down** ∇ **arrow button** will scroll through the setup menu options. The menu items include the following functions:

- Speed Beep
- Buzzer Volume
- Seat Belt Buzzer (Just Available After SBR Disable Made By CHR Service)
- Exit menu

NOTE:

If equipped, some customer programmable features will display in the Uconnect system. Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu Without Submenu

1. Briefly push and release the **MODE button** to select the main menu option to set.
2. Push and release the **up** \triangle or **down** ∇ **arrow button** (by single pushes) to select the new setting.
3. Briefly push and release the **MODE button** to store the new setting and go back to the main menu option previously selected.

Selecting An Option Of The Main Menu With Submenu

1. Briefly push and release the **MODE button** to display the first submenu option.
2. Push and release the **up** \triangle or **down** ∇ **arrow button** (by single pushes) to scroll through all the submenu options.
3. Briefly push and release the **MODE button** to select the displayed submenu option and to open the relevant setup menu.

4. Push and release the **up** \triangle or **down** ∇ **arrow button** (by single pushes) to select the new setting for this submenu option.
5. Briefly push and release the **MODE button** to store the new setting and go back to the previously selected submenu option.
6. Push and release and hold the **MODE button** to return to the main menu (short hold) or the main screen (longer hold).

VALUES DISPLAYED

NOTE:

All of the following items are accessed by pressing the **TRIP button**.

Range

This indicates the distance which may be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank, assuming that driving conditions will not change. The message "—" will appear on the display in the following cases:

- Distance less than 30 miles (or 50 km).
- The vehicle is parked for a long time with the engine running.

NOTE:

The range depends on several factors: driving style, type of route (freeway, residential, mountain roads, etc.), conditions of use of the vehicle (load, tire pressure, etc.). Trip planning must take into account the above notes.

Travel Distance

This value shows the distance covered since the last reset.

Average Fuel Consumption

This value shows the approximate average consumption since the last reset.

Current Fuel Consumption

This indicates the fuel consumption. The value is constantly updated. The message “—” will appear on the display if the vehicle is parked with the engine running.

Average Speed

This value shows the vehicle's average speed as a function of the overall time elapsed since the last reset.

Travel Time

This value shows the time elapsed since the last reset.

**PERSONAL SETTINGS
(CUSTOMER-PROGRAMMABLE
FEATURES)**

- Speed Beep
- Buzzer Volume
- Seat Belt Buzzer (Just Available After SBR Disable Made By CHR Service)
- Exit Menu

note:

If equipped, some customer programmable features will display in the Uconnect system ↪ page 89.

TRIP COMPUTER

The Trip Computer is located in the instrument cluster. It features a driver interactive display (displays information such as trip information, range, fuel consumption, average speed, and travel time).

NOTE:

The Uconnect System also has a Trip Computer display and menus to customize the information displayed in the cluster ↪ page 89.

TRIP BUTTON

The **TRIP button**, located on the right steering column stalk, can be used to display and to reset the previously described values.

- A short button push displays the different values.
- A long button push resets the system and then starts a new trip.

New Trip

To reset:

- Push and hold the **TRIP button** to reset the system manually.
- When the “Trip distance” reaches 99999.9 miles or kilometers or when the “Travel time” reaches 999.59 (999 hours and 59 minutes), the system is reset automatically.
- Disconnecting/Reconnecting the battery resets the system.

NOTE:

If the reset operation occurs in the presence of the screens concerning Trip A or Trip B, only the information associated with Trip A or Trip B functions will be reset.

Start Of Trip Procedure

With the ignition on, push and hold the **TRIP button** for over two seconds to reset trip information.

Exit Trip

To exit the Trip function, push the **TRIP button** until all the trip menu items have been displayed and the display returns to the main menu.

TRIP FUNCTIONS

Both trip functions are resettable (reset — start of new trip).

Trip A/Trip B

- Trip Distance
- Average Fuel Consumption
- Average Speed
- Travel Time (Driving Time)

NOTE:

“Trip B” functions may be excluded (see “Trip B Data”). “Range” and “Instantaneous Fuel Consumption” cannot be reset.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner’s Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

RED WARNING LIGHTS

Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light



When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, if the driver’s seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound
 ⇨ page 164.

Air Bag Warning Light



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Battery Charge Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

Door Open Warning Light



This indicator will illuminate when one or more door(s) are not fully closed.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving and a door is opened, there will also be a single chime.

Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to inform of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while

the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK (P) position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come

on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Transmission Fault Warning Light



This light will illuminate (together with a message in the instrument cluster display and a buzzer) to indicate a transmission fault. Contact an authorized dealer if the message remains after restarting the engine.

Engine Temperature Warning Light



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the Air Conditioning (A/C) system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service → page 206.

Brake Warning Light



This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may

indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the Anti-Lock Brake System reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the

Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped



This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security system is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

YELLOW WARNING LIGHTS

Immobilizer Fail / VPS Electrical Alarm Indicator Light



This telltale will illuminate when the vehicle security system system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.

NOTE:

After cycling the ignition to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Warning Light could illuminate if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light



The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

WARNING!

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle.

Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light

The ESC Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, and when ESC is activated. It should turn off with the engine running. If the ESC Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC

system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The ESC OFF Indicator Light and the ESC Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or MAR (ACC/ON/RUN), the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Warning Light

This light indicates the ESC is off. Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light monitors the ABS. The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long

as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or MAR/ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

Generic Warning Light

The Generic Warning Light will illuminate if any of the following conditions occur: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Failure, External Light Failure,

Fuel Cut-Off intervention or fail, Parking Sensor Failure, Dynamic Steering Torque System Failure.

The telltale will remain on fixed in case of swivel seat failure and on blinking in case of Air Bag Warning Light Failure. Contact an authorized dealer immediately for service.

YELLOW INDICATOR LIGHTS**Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light – If Equipped**

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light – If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the FCW System. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

TOW/HAUL Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when TOW/HAUL mode is selected
 ↪ page 78.

GREEN INDICATOR LIGHTS

Turn Signal Indicator Light



The turn signal arrows will flash independently when left or right turn signals are selected. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

NOTE:

Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

Front Fog Indicator Light – If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on
 ⇨ page 26.

Park/Headlight On Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on
 ⇨ page 26.

Cruise Control Indicator Light – If Equipped



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is activated
 ⇨ page 67.

NOTE:

There will be no change in the indicator light when the desired speed is set.

BLUE INDICATOR LIGHTS

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM (OBD II) CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle is required to have an OBD II and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may

need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system. ↪ page 88

WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
 - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
 - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.



For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a depleted battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Switch the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

NOTE:

If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

2. As soon as you cycle the ignition switch to the ON position, you will see the “Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)” symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.
3. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:
 - The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

- The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you place the ignition in the off position or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready**, you should see an authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is **now ready**.

STARTING AND OPERATING

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The gear selector must be in the PARK or NEUTRAL position before you can start the engine. Press the brake pedal before shifting to any driving gear.

NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal before shifting out of PARK.

NORMAL STARTING

Turn the ignition switch to the AVV (START) position and release it when the engine starts. If the engine fails to start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition switch to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION (BELOW -22°F OR -30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from an authorized dealer) is recommended.

IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the “Normal Starting” procedure, it may be flooded. Push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it there. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition key in the RUN position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly → page 203.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, do not continuously crank the engine for more than 25 seconds at a time. Wait 60 seconds before trying again.

AFTER STARTING

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

The engine block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the engine.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the engine block heater cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades see → page 268.

CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

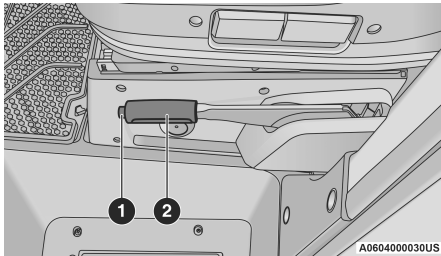
NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break-in period. Add oil as required.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied.

The parking brake lever is located on the outboard side of the driver's seat. To apply the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, push the release button with your thumb, then lower the lever completely.



Parking Brake

- 1 — Parking Brake Release Button
- 2 — Parking Brake Lever

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the Brake System Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine OFF, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

KEY IGNITION PARK INTERLOCK

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the LOCK/OFF (key removal) position. The key can only be removed from the ignition when the ignition is in the LOCK/OFF position, and once removed the transmission is locked in PARK.

NOTE:

If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.

BRAKE/TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the ignition must be turned to the ON/RUN mode (engine running or not), and the brake pedal must be pressed.

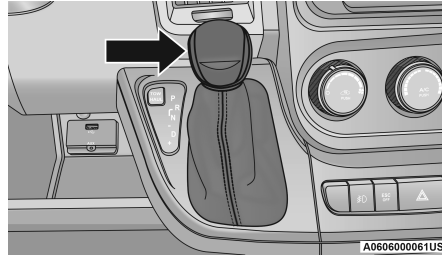
NOTE:

Swivel seats that are unlocked can also prevent the transmission gear selector from being moved out of the PARK position. To shift the transmission out of the PARK position the first time after cranking is allowed, ensure swivel seats are locked in the forward facing position.

SIX-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The transmission gear position display (located in the instrument cluster) indicates the transmission gear range. You must press the brake pedal to move the gear selector out of PARK. To drive, move the gear selector from PARK or NEUTRAL to the DRIVE position.

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

**Gear Selector**

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift positions. Manual downshifts can be made using the ERS shift control. Moving the gear selector into the ERS (-/+) position (beside the DRIVE position) activates ERS mode, displays the current gear in the instrument cluster, and prevents automatic upshifts beyond this gear. In ERS mode, toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the highest available gear ↪ page 65.

NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the ERS (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In ERS mode, the transmission gear limit (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

Gear Ranges

Do not press the accelerator pedal when shifting out of PARK or NEUTRAL.

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold.

PARK (P)

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never attempt to use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle in this range.

When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake before shifting the transmission to PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the gear selector out of PARK. As an added precaution, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade, and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

When exiting the vehicle, always:

- Apply the parking brake.
- Shift the transmission into PARK.
- Turn the engine off.
- Remove the ignition key.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, turn the engine off, and remove the ignition key. Once the key is removed, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the ignition key from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the ignition key in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children). A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

The following indicators should be used to ensure that you have engaged the transmission into the PARK position:

- When shifting into PARK, firmly move the gear selector all the way forward and to the left until it stops and is fully seated.
- Look at the transmission gear position display and verify that it indicates the PARK position (P).
- With the brake pedal released, verify that the gear selector will not move out of PARK.

CAUTION!

- Before moving the transmission gear selector out of PARK, you must turn the ignition to the ON/RUN mode, and also press the brake pedal. Otherwise, damage to the gear selector could result.
- DO NOT race the engine when shifting from PARK or NEUTRAL into another gear range, as this can damage the drivetrain.

REVERSE (R)

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Shift into REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL (N)

Use this range when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into PARK if you must exit the vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not coast in NEUTRAL and never turn off the ignition to coast down a hill. These are unsafe practices that limit your response to changing traffic or road conditions. You might lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

CAUTION!

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage.

For Recreational Towing ⇨ page 85.

For Towing A Disabled Vehicle ⇨ page 209.

DRIVE (D)

This range should be used for most city and highway driving. It provides the smoothest upshifts and downshifts, and the best fuel economy. The transmission automatically upshifts through all forward gears.

When frequent transmission shifting occurs (such as when operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions, in hilly terrain, traveling into strong head winds, or while towing a heavy trailer), select TOW/HAUL mode or use the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control to select a lower gear range ⇨ page 65. Under these conditions, using a lower gear range will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup.

During cold temperatures, transmission operation may be modified depending on engine and transmission temperature as well as vehicle speed. This feature improves warm-up time of the engine and transmission to achieve maximum efficiency. Engagement of the torque converter clutch is inhibited until the transmission fluid is warm ⇨ page 66.

During extremely cold temperatures (-16 °F [-27 °C] or below), operation may briefly be limited to THIRD gear only. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, Transmission Limp Home Mode is activated. In this mode, the transmission remains in THIRD gear regardless of which forward gear is selected. PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may be illuminated. Transmission Limp Home Mode allows the vehicle to be driven to an authorized dealer for service without damaging the transmission.

In the event of a momentary problem, the transmission can be reset to regain all forward gears by performing the following steps:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.

3. Turn the ignition OFF.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

NOTE:

Even if the transmission can be reset, we recommend that you visit an authorized dealer at your earliest possible convenience. An authorized dealer has diagnostic equipment to assess the condition of your transmission. If the transmission cannot be reset, authorized dealer service is required.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows the driver to limit the highest available gear. For example, if you set the transmission gear limit to FOURTH gear, the transmission will not shift above FOURTH gear, but will shift through the lower gears normally.

You can switch between DRIVE and ERS mode at any vehicle speed. When the gear selector is in the DRIVE position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between all available gears. Moving the gear selector to the ERS position (beside DRIVE) will activate ERS mode, display the current gear in the instrument cluster, and set that gear as the top available gear. Once in ERS mode, moving the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) will change the top available gear.

To exit ERS mode, simply return the gear selector to the DRIVE position.

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

4

Instrument Cluster Display	1	2	3	4	5	6	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-6	1-6

NOTE:

To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the gear selector into the ERS position, then tap it forward (-) repeatedly as the vehicle slows. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (SIXTH gear). The transmission will automatically shift into Overdrive if the following conditions are present:

- The gear selector is in the DRIVE position.
- The transmission fluid has reached an adequate temperature.
- The engine coolant has reached an adequate temperature.
- The vehicle speed is sufficiently high.
- The driver is not heavily pressing the accelerator.

When To Use TOW/HAUL Mode

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, push the TOW/HAUL switch to activate TOW/HAUL mode. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, transmission upshifts are delayed, and the transmission will automatically downshift (for engine braking) during steady braking maneuvers.

The “TOW/HAUL Indicator Light” will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate that TOW/HAUL mode has been activated. Pushing the switch a second time restores normal operation. Normal operation is always the default at engine start-up. If TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pushed each time the engine is started.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature designed to improve fuel economy has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at calibrated speeds. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in the upper gears. When the vehicle speed drops or during some accelerations, the clutch automatically disengages.

NOTE:

- The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (2 to 5 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive

when cold. This is normal. Using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control, when the transmission is sufficiently warm, will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive.

- If the vehicle has not been driven for several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds after starting the engine.

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will provide increased vehicle response and ease of maneuverability. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.
- Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

POWER STEERING FLUID CHECK

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should be checked at every oil change if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent,

and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only FCA recommended power steering fluid.

CAUTION!

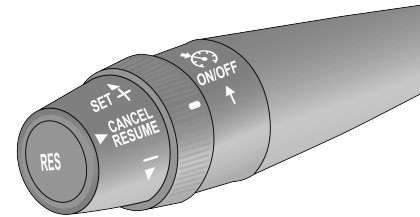
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces → page 270.

CRUISE CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, the Cruise Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) up to the maximum speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

The Cruise Control lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



A0626000039US

Cruise Control Lever**NOTE:**

In order to ensure proper operation, the Cruise Control system has been designed to shut down if multiple Cruise Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Cruise Control system can be reactivated by rotating the Cruise Control ON/OFF center ring and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To ACTIVATE

Rotate the center ring upward on the Cruise Control lever to turn the system on. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster display will illuminate. To turn the system off, rotate the center ring upward a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always ensure the system is off when you are not using it.

To SET A DESIRED SPEED

Turn the Cruise Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, move the Cruise Control lever upward SET (+) and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before moving the Cruise Control lever upward SET (+).

To VARY THE SPEED SETTING

To Increase or Decrease The Set Speed

When the Cruise Control is set, you can increase speed by tapping the Cruise Control lever up SET (+) or decrease the speed by tapping the Cruise Control lever down (-).

U.S. Speed (mph)

- Tapping the Cruise Control lever up SET (+), or tapping the Cruise Control lever down (-) once will result in a 1 mph speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the lever results in an adjustment of 1 mph.

- If the lever is continually held up or down, the set speed will continue to adjust until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Tapping the Cruise Control lever up SET (+), or tapping the Cruise Control lever down (-) once will result in a 1 km/h speed adjustment. Each subsequent tap of the lever results in an adjustment of 1 km/h.
- If the lever is continually held up or down, the set speed will continue to adjust until the lever is released, then the new set speed will be established.

To ACCELERATE FOR PASSING

While the Cruise Control system is set, press the accelerator to pass as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Cruise Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

The Cruise Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Cruise Control.

WARNING!

Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

To RESUME SPEED

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) up to the maximum speed of 100 mph (160 km/h).

To DEACTIVATE

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the RES button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Cruise Control without erasing the set speed memory. Rotating the center ring upward to turn the system off or placing the ignition in the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position erases the set speed memory.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides an audible indication of the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up (e.g. during a parking maneuver) ↪ page 72.

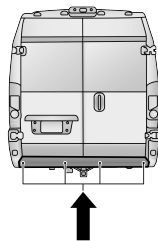
The ParkSense Rear Park Assist is automatically activated when the transmission is placed into REVERSE. As the distance from an obstacle behind the vehicle decreases, the audible alert becomes more frequent.

Interaction With Trailer Towing

The Rear Park Assist system is automatically deactivated when a trailer is hitched to the vehicle. The system will be automatically activated as soon as the trailer is removed.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST SENSORS

The four ParkSense Rear Park Assist sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles, in the horizontal direction, from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 55 inches (140 cm) from the center of the rear fascia/bumper and up to 24 inches (60 cm) from the corners of the rear fascia/bumper, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.



A0628000177US

Rear Park Assist Sensors Location

If several obstacles are detected, the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system indicates the nearest obstacle.

The minimum height of a detectable obstacle corresponds to the maximum height of an obstacle that would clear the underside of the vehicle during the parking maneuver.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST ALERTS

If an obstacle is behind the vehicle when REVERSE gear is engaged, an audible alert is activated.

The tones emitted by the loudspeaker inform the driver that the vehicle is approaching an obstacle. The pauses between the tones are directly proportional to the distance from the obstacle. Pulses emitted in quick succession indicate the presence of a very close obstacle. A continuous tone indicates that the obstacle is less than 12 inches (30 cm) away.

Audible And Visual Signals Supplied By The ParkSense Rear Park Assist System		
SIGNAL	MEANING	INDICATION
Obstacle Distance	An obstacle is present within the sensors' field of view	Audible Signal (dashboard loudspeaker) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sound pulses emitted at a rate that increases as the distance decreases. • Emits continuous tone at 12 inches (30 cm). • Adjustable volume level programmable through personal settings in the instrument cluster display ↪ page 44.
Failure	Sensor or System failures	Visual Signal (instrument panel) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Icon appears on display. • Message is displayed in instrument cluster display (if equipped).

While audible signals are emitted, the audio system is not muted.

The audible signal is turned off immediately if the distance increases. The tone cycle remains constant if the distance measured by the inner sensors is constant. If this condition occurs for the external sensors, the signal is turned off after three seconds (stopping warnings during maneuvers parallel to walls).

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST FAILURE INDICATIONS

A malfunction of the ParkSense Rear Park Assist sensors or system is indicated, during REVERSE gear engagement, by the instrument panel warning icon.



The warning icon is illuminated and a message is displayed in the instrument cluster display (if equipped) → page 48.

The sensors and wiring are tested continuously when the ignition is in the MAR (ACC/ON/RUN) position. Failures are indicated immediately if they occur when the system is on.

Even if the system is able to identify that a specific sensor is in failure condition, the instrument cluster display shall indicate that the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system is unavailable, without reference to the sensor in failure condition. If even a single sensor fails, the entire system must be disabled. The system is turned off automatically.

CLEANING THE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

Clean the Rear Park Assist sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. In washing stations, clean sensors quickly keeping the vapor jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 4 inches (10 cm) from the sensors. Do not scratch or poke the sensors.

PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM USAGE PRECAUTIONS

NOTE:

- Ensure that the outer surface and the underside of the rear fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction to keep the Rear Park Assist system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Rear Park Assist.
- Clean the Rear Park Assist sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working prop-

erly. The Rear Park Assist system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.

- Objects such as bicycle carriers, etc., must not be placed within 12 inches (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing a failure indication to be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

CAUTION!

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

*(Continued)***CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

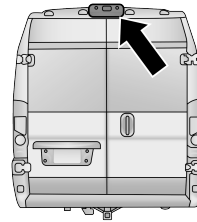
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

If it's necessary to keep the ball mount and hitch ball assembly mounted for a long period, it is possible to filter out the ball mount and hitch ball assembly presence in the sensor field of view. The filtering operation must be performed only by an authorized dealer.

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE and/or when the rear doors are opened. The image will be displayed on the touchscreen display along with a caution note

to “Check Entire Surroundings” across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera is located on the top rear of the vehicle below the center light.



A0632000024US

Rear Back Up Camera Location

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE and/or when the rear doors are closed, the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen appears.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle and will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance To The Rear Of The Vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

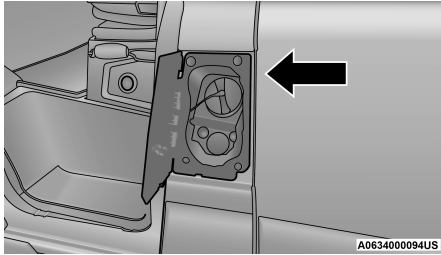
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

REFUELING THE VEHICLE

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door on the left side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is used with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler

NOTE:

During fuel fill, nozzle position could affect the flow of fuel. For best results, allow the nozzle to rest naturally in the filler tube - do not raise the handle to increase the fill angle.

WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

- Damage to the fuel system or emissions control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap.
- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap could let impurities into the fuel system.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- A poorly fitting fuel filler cap may cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling. When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

NOTE:

- When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.
- Tighten the fuel filler cap until you hear a "clicking" sound. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.
- If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the MIL may come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

LOOSE FUEL FILLER CAP MESSAGE

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a “Check fuel cap” message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display ↻ page 44. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a “clicking” sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened.

If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. See an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

VEHICLE LOADING

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or B-pillar.

If seats are removed for carrying cargo, do not exceed the specified GVWR and GAWR.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

Your vehicle has a Vehicle Certification Label affixed to the driver's side B-pillar or the rear of the driver's door.

The label contains the following information:

- Name of manufacturer
- Month and year of manufacture
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Type of vehicle
- Month, Day, and Hour of manufacture (MDH)

The bar code allows a computer scanner to read the VIN.

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT RATING (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, and cargo. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

GROSS AXLE WEIGHT RATING (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

Because the front wheels steer the vehicle, it is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

TIRE SIZE

The tire size on the Vehicle Certification Label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

RIM SIZE

This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

INFLATION PRESSURE

This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

CURB WEIGHT

The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

OVERLOADING

The load carrying components (axle, springs, tires, wheels, etc.) of your vehicle will provide satisfactory service as long as you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the front and rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The best way to figure out the total weight of your vehicle is to weigh it when it is fully loaded and ready for operation. Weigh it on a commercial scale to ensure that it is not over the GVWR.

Figure out the weight on the front and rear axle of the vehicle separately. It is important that you distribute the load evenly over the front and rear axles.

Overloading can cause potential safety hazards and shorten useful service life. Heavier axles or suspension components do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

LOADING

To load your vehicle properly, first figure out its empty weight, axle-by-axle and side-by-side. Store heavier items down low and be sure you distribute their weight as evenly as possible. Stow all loose items securely before driving. If weighing the loaded vehicle shows that you have exceeded either Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), but the total load is within the specified Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), you must redistribute the weight. Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

NOTE:

Refer to the "Vehicle Certification Label" affixed to the rear of the driver's door for your vehicle's GVWR and GAWRs.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

COMMON TOWING DEFINITIONS

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR
 ⇨ page 76.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its “loaded and ready for operation” condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR
 ⇨ page 76.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.

Tongue Weight (TW)

The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Trailer Frontal Area

The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

The TSC can be a mechanical telescoping link that can be installed between the hitch receiver and the trailer tongue that typically provides adjustable friction associated with the telescoping motion to dampen any unwanted trailer swaying motions while traveling.

If equipped, the electronic TSC recognizes a swaying trailer and automatically applies individual wheel brakes and/or reduces engine power to attempt to eliminate the trailer sway.

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kinds of hitches are commonly used to tow small and medium sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier Tongue Weights (TW) and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

- An improperly adjusted Weight Distributing Hitch system may reduce handling, stability, braking performance, and could result in a collision.
- Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

TRAILER HITCH CLASSIFICATION

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition.

Trailer Hitch Classification Definitions	
Class	Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1,587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	6,000 lbs (2,722 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4,535 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	
All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.	

TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

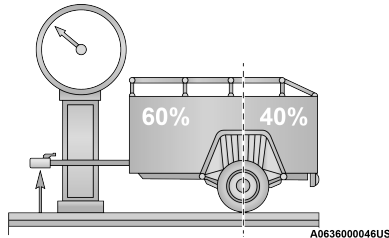
NOTE:

For trailer towing information (maximum trailer weight ratings) refer to the following website addresses:

- ramtrucks.com/en/towing_guide/
- ramtruck.ca (Canada)
- rambodybuilder.com

TRAILER AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.



Weight Distribution

A063600046US

CAUTION!

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% of the GTW on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway severely side to side which will cause loss of control of the vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer collisions.

Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options or dealer-installed options must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to

the Tire And Loading Information placard for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle ⇨ page 245.

TOWING REQUIREMENTS

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the Scheduled Servicing ⇨ page 211. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**
 - GVWR
 - GTW
 - GAWR
 - Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements — Tires

- Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle.
- Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer.
- Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.
- For further information ⇨ page 240.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

- Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

- An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.
- Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (453 kg) and may be required for any trailer, for example trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg). Trailer brake requirements vary by local law, consult local legal requirements where the trailer is to be towed for trailer brake requirements.

WARNING!

- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (453 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights And Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stoplights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a four- and seven-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

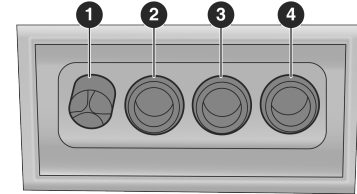
NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

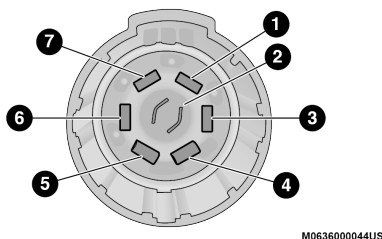
- Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.
- Be sure to reconnect after clear from water area.



M0636000043US

Four-Pin Connector

- 1 — Ground
- 2 — Tail Lamp
- 3 — Left Stop/Turn
- 4 — Right Stop/Turn



Seven-Pin Connector

M0636000044US

- 1 – Battery
- 2 – Backup Lamps
- 3 – Right Stop/Turn
- 4 – Electric Brakes
- 5 – Ground
- 6 – Left Stop/Turn
- 7 – Tail Lamp

TOWING TIPS

Before towing, practice turning, stopping, and backing up the trailer in an area located away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing. However, if frequent shifting does occur while in DRIVE, select TOW/HAUL mode or select a lower gear range (using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control).

NOTE:

Using TOW/HAUL mode or selecting a lower gear range (using the ERS shift control) while operating the vehicle under heavy loading conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build-up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

When towing a loaded trailer up steep grades at low speeds, holding your vehicle in FIRST gear (using the ERS shift control) can help to avoid transmission overheating.

Tow/Haul Mode

To reduce potential for automatic transmission overheating, activate TOW/HAUL mode when driving in hilly areas, or select a lower gear range (using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control) on more severe grades.

Cruise Control — If Equipped

- Do not use on hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME)

TOWING THIS VEHICLE BEHIND ANOTHER VEHICLE

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Automatic Transmission
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT ALLOWED
Dolly Tow	Front	OK
	Rear	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK

NOTE:
When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

4

RECREATIONAL TOWING

Recreational towing is allowed **ONLY** if the front wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Place the transmission in PARK.
4. Properly secure the front wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
5. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

- DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result. If this vehicle requires towing, make sure the drive wheels are OFF the ground.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

DRIVING TIPS

DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

Acceleration

Rapid acceleration on snow covered, wet, or other slippery surfaces may cause the driving wheels to pull erratically to the right or left. This phenomenon occurs when there is a difference in the surface traction under the front (driving) wheels.

WARNING!

Rapid acceleration on slippery surfaces is dangerous. Unequal traction can cause sudden pulling of the front wheels. You could lose control of the vehicle and possibly have a collision. Accelerate slowly and carefully whenever there is likely to be poor traction (ice, snow, wet, mud, loose sand, etc.).

Traction

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build-up between the tire and road surface. This is hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

- Slow down during rainstorms or when the roads are slushy.
- Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.
- Replace the tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

Flowing/Rising Water

WARNING!

Do not drive on or across a road or path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Cautions and Warnings before doing so.

WARNING!

- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.
- Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.
- Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

CAUTION!

- Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.
- Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.
- Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MULTIMEDIA

UCONNECT SYSTEMS

For detailed information about your Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display system → page 98.

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
 - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/support/software-update.html (US Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
 - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent → page 55.

UCONNECT SETTINGS

The Uconnect system uses a combination of buttons on the touchscreen and buttons on the faceplate located on the center of the instrument panel. These buttons allow you to access and change the customer programmable features. Many features can vary by vehicle.

Buttons on the faceplate are located below and/or beside the Uconnect system in the center of the instrument panel. In addition, there is a Scroll/Enter control knob located on the right side. Turn the control knob to scroll through menus and change settings. Push the center of the control knob one or more times to select or change a setting.

Your Uconnect system may also have Screen Off and Mute buttons on the faceplate.

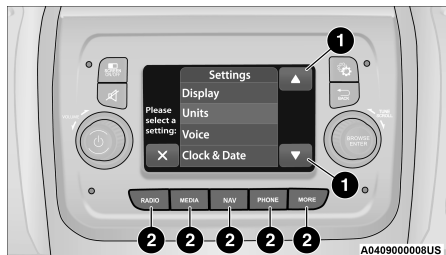
Push the Screen Off button on the faceplate to turn off the Uconnect screen. Push the button again or tap the screen to turn the screen on.

Press the Back Arrow button to exit out of a Menu or certain option on the Uconnect system.

NOTE:

The NAV button in the middle of your Uconnect System may also contain the word “TRIP”.

UCONNECT 3/3 NAV SETTINGS



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Buttons On The Touchscreen And Buttons On The Faceplate

1 – Uconnect Buttons On The Touchscreen

2 – Uconnect Buttons On The Faceplate

Push the Settings button on the faceplate to display the menu setting screen. In this mode, the Uconnect system allows you to access programmable features that may be equipped.

NOTE:

- Only one category may be selected at a time.
- The Back Arrow will change into a Done button if any changes are made.

When making a selection, press the Menu button on the touchscreen to enter the desired menu. Once in the desired menu, press and release the preferred setting option until a check mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. Once the setting is complete, either press the Back Arrow button to return to the previous menu, or press the X button on the touchscreen to close out of the settings screen. Pressing the Up or Down Arrow buttons on the right side of the screen will allow you to toggle up or down through the available settings.

Display

When the Display button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system will display the options related to screen brightness and language displayed on the touchscreen. The available settings are:

Setting Name	Description
Display Mode	This setting will allow you to set the brightness manually or have the system set it automatically. The “Auto” setting has the system automatically adjust the display brightness. The “Manual” setting will allow the user to adjust the brightness of the display.
Brightness	This setting will allow you to set the brightness when the headlights are on. To access this setting, Display Mode must be set to Manual. The “With Headlights On” setting will increase or decrease the brightness with the headlight on; the “With Headlights Off” will increase or decrease the brightness with the headlights off.
Language	This setting will change the languages of the Uconnect system. The available languages are English, Français, and Español.
Touchscreen Beep	This setting will allow you to turn the touchscreen beep on or off.
Display Trip B	This setting will turn the Trip B display on the instrument cluster on or off.

Voice

When the Voice button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle’s Voice Recognition feature.

Setting Name	Description
Voice Response Length	This setting will change the response length for the Voice Recognition system. When set to “Brief”, the system provides a shortened audio description. When set to “Detailed”, the system provides the full audio description from the system.
Show Command List	This setting will allow you to turn the command list on or off. The “Always” setting will always show the command list. The “With Help” setting will show the command list and provide a brief description of what the command does. The “Never” setting will turn the command list off.

Units

When the Units button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different measurement options. The selected unit of measurement will display in the instrument cluster display and navigation system (if equipped). The available settings are:

Setting Name	Description
US	This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to US.
Metric	This setting will change the unit of measurement on the display to Metric.
Custom	This setting changes the “Speed” (MPH or km/h), “Distance” (mi or km), “Fuel Consumption” (MPG [US], MPG [UK], L/100 km, or km/L), “Pressure” (psi, kPa, or bar), and “Temperature” (°C or °F) units of measurement independently.

Clock

When the Clock button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the different options related to the vehicle’s internal clock.

Setting Name	Description
Set Time And Format	This setting will allow you to set the time format (AM/PM). “Sync Time” must be off for this setting to be available. The “12 hrs” setting will set the time to a 12-hour format. The “24 hrs” setting will set the time to a 24-hour format.
Show Time Status	This setting will place the time in the radio’s status bar.
Set Date	This setting will allow you to set the date. The selectable options are “Date”, “Month”, and “Year”. You can also change the clock settings as well.
Sync Time	This setting will sync the time to the system’s GPS receiver. The system will control the time via GPS location.

Safety/Assistance

When the Safety/Assistance button is pressed, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's safety settings. These options will differ depending on the features equipped on the vehicle. The settings may display in list form or within subfolders on the screen. To access a subfolder, select the desired folder; the available options related to that feature will then display on the screen.

Setting Name	Description
ParkView Backup Camera Delay	This setting will add a delay to the backup camera when shifting out of reverse.
ParkView Backup Camera With Rear Door	This setting will activate a message on the touchscreen that will let you know if the camera is not in the correct position if one of the rear doors is opened.
Forward Collision Warning Sensitivity	This setting will change the distance at which the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) alert sounds. The "Medium" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is in view, and the possibility of a collision is detected. The "Near" setting will have the FCW system signal when the object is closer to the vehicle. The "Far" setting will have the FCW system signal when an object is at a far distance from the vehicle.
Forward Collision Warning	This setting will turn the Forward Collision Warning system on or off. The "Off" setting will deactivate the FCW system. The "Warning Only" setting will provide only an audible chime when a collision is detected. The "Warning + Active Braking" setting will provide an audible chime and apply some brake pressure when a collision is detected.
Blind Spot Alert	This setting will change the type of alert provided when an object is detected in a vehicle's blind spot. The "Off" setting will turn off Blind Spot Alert. The "Lights" setting will activate the Blind Spot Alert lights on the outside mirrors. The "Lights & Chime" setting will activate both the lights on the outside mirrors and an audible chime.

Lights

When the Lights button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to the vehicle's exterior and interior lights.

NOTE:

When the "Daytime Running Lights" feature is selected, the daytime running lights can be turned on or off. This feature is only allowed by law in the country of the vehicle purchased.

Setting Name	Description
Daytime Running Lights	This setting will allow you to turn the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

Doors & Locks

When the Doors & Locks button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to locking and unlocking the vehicle's doors.

Setting Name	Description
Auto Door Locks	This setting will allow you to change if the doors lock automatically when the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h).
Horn w/ Lock	This setting will sound the horn when the key fob's Lock button is pushed. The "Off" setting will not sound the horn. The "1st Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed once. The "2nd Press" setting will sound the horn when the Lock button is pushed twice.

Key Off Options

When the Key Off Options button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to vehicle shut off. These settings will only activate when the ignition is set to OFF.

Setting Name	Description
Radio Off Delay	This setting will allow you to set the amount of time the radio remains on after the vehicle has been turned off. The "0 min" setting will shut the radio off the moment the vehicle is turned off. The "20 min" setting will leave the radio on for 20 minutes after the vehicle has been turned off or until one of the doors has been opened.

Audio

When the Audio button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to the vehicle's sound system. These settings can change the audio location within the vehicle, adjust the bass or treble levels, and auto-play music from an audio device or smartphone.

Setting Name	Description
Equalizer	This setting will adjust the "Bass", "Mid", and "Treble" ranges of the audio.
Balance	This setting will adjust audio levels from specific speakers in the front/back and left/right of the vehicle. The Speaker icon can be moved to set audio location.
Speed Adjusted Volume	This setting will adjust audio volume as speeds increase. At a higher setting, the volume will increase more as the vehicle speeds up. The available settings are "Off", "1", "2", and "3".
Surround Sound	This setting will turn the Surround Sound system on or off.
Loudness	This setting will improve audio quality at lower volumes.
Auto-On Radio	This setting will set how the radio behaves when the ignition is switched to ON/RUN. The available settings are "On", "Off", and "Recall Last".
AUX Volume Offset	This setting will tune the audio levels from a device connected through the AUX port. The available settings are "+" and "-".
Auto Play	This setting will automatically begin playing audio from a connected device.

Phone/Bluetooth®

When the Phone/Bluetooth® button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the options related to Bluetooth® connectivity from an external audio device or smartphone. The list of paired audio devices or smartphones can be accessed from this menu.

Setting Name	Description
Paired Phones/Devices	This setting will show which phones are paired to the Phone system.

SiriusXM® Setup

When the SiriusXM® Setup button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays options related to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio. These settings can be used to skip specific radio channels and restart favorite songs from the beginning.

NOTE:

A subscription to SiriusXM® Satellite Radio is required for these settings to be functional.

Setting Name	Description
Tune Start	This setting will play the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets.
Channel Skip	This setting allows you to set channels that you wish to skip. A channel list will display of the skipped channels.
Subscription Information	This menu provides SiriusXM® subscription information. SiriusXM® Travel Link is a separate subscription.

Restore Settings

When the Restore Settings button is pressed on the touchscreen, the system displays the option related to resetting the Uconnect system back to its default settings. These setting can clear personal data and reset selected settings from other menus.

Setting Name	Description
Restore Settings to Default	This setting will return all the previously changed settings to their factory default.

Clear Personal Data

When the Clear Personal Data button is pressed on the touchscreen, a pop-up will display asking if you would like to clear all personal data from the system.

Setting Name	Description
Clear Personal Data	This setting will display a pop-up that provides the option to clear all personal data from the system, including Bluetooth® devices and presets.

UCONNECT INTRODUCTION

IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

- 1 – Settings Button
- 2 – Back Button
- 3 – Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob
- 4 – More Button
- 5 – Phone Button
- 6 – Trip/NAV Button
- 7 – Media Button
- 8 – Radio Button
- 9 – Volume & On/Off Button
- 10 – Mute Button
- 11 – Screen Off Button

NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

Feature	Description
Settings	Press the Settings button to access the Uconnect Settings.
Back	Press the Back button to return to a previous page.
Enter/Browse & Tune/Scroll Knob	Push the Enter/Browse button to accept a highlighted selection on the screen. Rotate the Tune/Scroll rotary knob to scroll through a list or tune a radio station.
More	Push the More button to access additional options such as: "Trip" and "Clock".
Phone	Press the Phone button to enter Phone Mode and access the hands-free phone system.
Trip/NAV	Press the Trip button to access the vehicle's trip information. If equipped, press the NAV button to access Navigation Mode, the system's build-in navigation feature.
Media	Press the Media button to enter Media Mode and access controls for external audio sources.
Radio	Press the Radio button to enter Radio Mode and access the system's radio functions.
Volume & On/Off	Rotate the rotary knob to adjust the volume. Push the Volume & On/Off button to turn the system on and off.
Mute	Push the Mute button to turn the audio of the radio system off. Press it again to turn the audio on.
Screen Off	Push the Screen Off button to turn the screen on or off.

SAFETY AND GENERAL INFORMATION

Safety Guidelines

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in breaking the touchscreen.

Please read the manual carefully before using the system. It contains instructions on how to use the system in a safe and effective manner.

Please read and follow these safety precautions. Failure to do so may result in injury or property damage.

- Glance at the screen only when it is safe to do so. If prolonged viewing of the screen is required, park in a safe location and set the parking brake.
- Stop use immediately if a problem occurs. Failure to do so may cause injury or damage to the product. Return it to an authorized dealer to repair.
- Ensure the volume level of the system is set to a level that still allows you to hear outside traffic and emergency vehicles.

Safe Usage Of The Uconnect System

- Your system is a sophisticated electronic device. Do not let young children use your system.
- Permanent hearing loss may occur if you play your music or sound system at loud volumes. Exercise caution when setting the volume on your system.

- Keep drinks, rain and other sources of moisture away from your system. Besides damage to your system, moisture can cause electric shocks as with any electronic device.

NOTE:

Many features of this system are speed dependent. For your own safety, it is not possible to use some of the touchscreen features while the vehicle is in motion.

Care And Maintenance

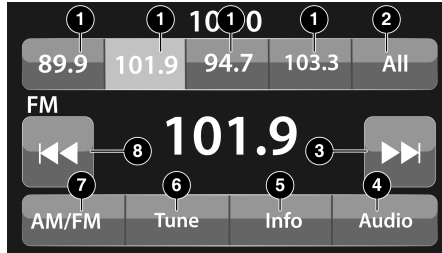
Touchscreen

- Do not press the touchscreen with any hard or sharp objects (pen, USB stick, jewelry, etc.) which could scratch the touchscreen surface!
- Do not spray any liquid or caustic chemicals directly on the screen! Use a clean and dry microfiber lens cleaning cloth in order to clean the touchscreen.
- If necessary, use a lint-free cloth dampened with a cleaning solution, such as isopropyl alcohol or an isopropyl alcohol and water solution ratio of 50:50. Be sure to follow the solvent manufacturer's precautions and directions ↪ page 274.

UNCONNECT MODES

RADIO MODE

Operating Radio Mode



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Radio Mode

- 1 – Preset Buttons
- 2 – All Presets Button
- 3 – Seek Up Button
- 4 – Audio Settings Button
- 5 – Info Button
- 6 – Direct Tune Button
- 7 – Radio Band Button (FM/AM/SXM)
- 8 – Seek Down Button

The radio is equipped with the following modes:

- FM
- AM
- SiriusXM® Radio

Push the Radio button on the faceplate to enter the Radio Mode. The different tuner modes, FM/AM/SXM, can then be selected by pressing the corresponding buttons on the touchscreen in the Radio mode.

Switching The System ON/OFF

The screen will switch on/off when the Volume & On/Off button is pushed.

Volume/Power

Rotate the Volume knob to adjust the volume. When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Push the On/Off button to turn the system on or off.

Enter/Browse And Tune/Scroll Control

Turn the rotary Tune/Scroll knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the radio station frequency.

Seek Functions

Seek Up▶▶ And Seek Down◀◀

Press and release the Seek Up ▶▶ or Seek Down ◀◀ button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next available station or channel. If the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

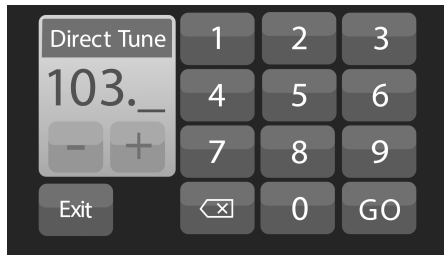
Fast Seek Up▶▶ And Fast Seek Down◀◀

Press, hold, and then release the Seek Up ▶▶ or Seek Down ◀◀ button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate. The radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

NOTE:

Pressing and holding either the Seek Up ▶▶ or Seek Down ◀◀ button will scan the different frequency bands at a slower rate.

Direct Tune

**Direct Tune**

Press the Tune button located at the bottom of the radio screen to directly tune to a desired radio station or channel.

Press the available number button on the touchscreen to begin selecting a desired station. Once a number has been entered, any numbers that are no longer possible (stations that cannot be reached) will become deactivated/grayed out.

Info

Press the Info button to display the current track information. Press the X button to cancel this feature.

Setting The Presets

The Presets are available for all Radio Modes, and are activated by pressing any of the four Preset buttons, located at the top of the screen.

When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit into memory, press and hold the desired numbered button for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. Four presets are visible at the top of the radio screen.

Pressing the All button on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio Mode

**Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Changing To SiriusXM®**

SiriusXM® Satellite Radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear, coast to coast radio content. SiriusXM® is a subscription-based service.

Visit siriusxm.com/getallaccess or review your SiriusXM® Radio pamphlet in your Owner's Manual kit.

SiriusXM® services require subscriptions sold separately after the trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM® at 866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM® Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (US) or www.siriusxm.ca (Canada). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in Canada and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK. © 2020 SiriusXM® Radio Inc. SiriusXM® and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM® Radio Inc.

This functionality is only available for radios equipped with a Satellite receiver. In order to receive satellite radio, the vehicle needs to be outside with a clear view to the sky.

If the screen shows Acquiring Signal, you might have to change the vehicle's position in order to receive a signal. In most cases, the satellite radio does not receive a signal in underground parking garages or tunnels.

No Subscription

Radios equipped with a Satellite receiver require a subscription to the SiriusXM® Service. When the Radio does not have the necessary subscription, the Radio is able to receive the Preview channel only.

Acquiring SiriusXM® Subscription

To activate the SiriusXM® Satellite Radio subscription, US visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call: 1-800-643-2112

Canada visit www.UconnectPhone.com or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

NOTE:

You will need to provide the SiriusXM® ID (RID) located at the bottom of the Channel 0 screen.

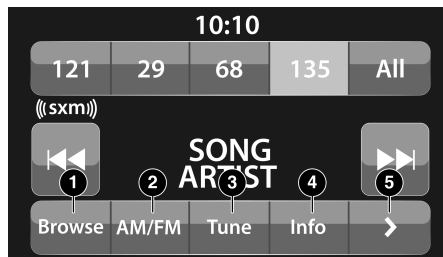
The Satellite Mode is activated by a press of the SXM button on the touchscreen.

When in Satellite mode:

- The SXM button on the touchscreen is highlighted.
- The SiriusXM® Presets are displayed at the top of the screen.
- The SiriusXM® Channel Number is displayed in the center.
- The Program Information is displayed at the bottom of the Channel Number.
- The SiriusXM® function buttons are displayed below the Program Information.

Tuning is done by operating the Tune Knob or by Direct Tune, similar to other Radio Bands.

In addition to the tuning operation functions common to all radio modes, the replay, Traffic/Weather button, and Favorite button functions are available in SiriusXM® Mode.



**Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-Inch Display SiriusXM®
Satellite Radio**




- 1 – Browse
- 2 – Radio Bands
- 3 – Direct Tune
- 4 – Info Button
- 5 – Next Button

Replay

The replay function provides a means to store and replay up to 22 minutes of music audio and 48 minutes of talk radio. Once the channel is switched, content in replay memory is lost.

Press the Replay button on the touchscreen. The play/pause, rewind/forward and live buttons will display at the top of the screen, along with the replay time.

You can exit by pressing the Replay button on the touchscreen any time during the Replay mode.

Play/Pause		<p>Press the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen to pause the playing of live or rewind content at any time. Play can be resumed again by pressing the Pause/Play button on the touchscreen.</p>
Rewind		<p>Press the Rewind button on the touchscreen to rewind the content in steps of five seconds. Pressing the Rewind button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds rewinds the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is released.</p>
Forward		<p>Each press of the Forward button on the touchscreen forwards the content in steps of five seconds. Forwarding of the content can only be done when the content is previously rewind, and therefore, cannot be done for live content. A continuous press of the Forward button on the touchscreen also forwards the content. The radio begins playing the content at the point at which the press is release.</p>
Live	Live	<p>Press the Live button on the touchscreen to resume the playing of live content.</p>

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the touchscreen to activate the favorites menu, which will time out within 20 seconds in absence of user interaction.

You can exit the Favorites Menu by a press of the X button.

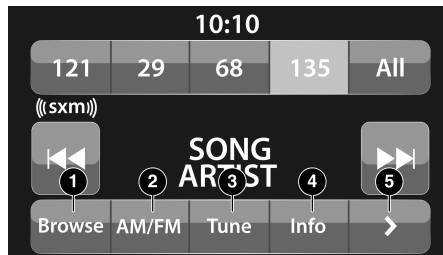
The favorites feature enables you to set a favorite artist or song that is currently playing. The radio then uses this information to alert you when either the favorite artist or song is being played at any time by any of the SiriusXM® Channels.

The maximum number of favorites that can be stored in the Radio is 50.

Favorite Artist: While the song is playing, to set a favorite artist, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Artist button on the touchscreen.

Favorite Song: While the song is playing, to set a favorite song, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen and then the Favorite Song button on the touchscreen.

Browse In SXM



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display Browse Button

- 1 — Browse Button
- 2 — Radio Band Button
- 3 — Direct Tune Button
- 4 — Info Button
- 5 — Next Button

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to edit Presets, Favorites, Game Zone, and Jump settings, along with providing the SiriusXM® Channel List.

This Screen contains many submenus. You can exit a submenu to return to a parent menu by pressing the Back arrow.

All

Press the All button on the Browse Screen. When pressing the All button, the following categories become available:

- **Channel List** Press the Channel List to display all the SiriusXM® Channel Numbers. You can scroll the Channel List by pressing the Up and Down arrows located on the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob.
- **Genre List** Press the Genre button on the touchscreen to display a list of Genres. You can select any desired Genre by pressing the Genre List; the Radio tunes to a channel with the content in the selected Genre.

Favorites

Press the Favorites button on the Browse screen.

The Favorites menu provides a means to edit the Favorites List and to configure the Alert Settings, along with providing a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Favorites List.

You can scroll the Favorites List by pressing the Up and Down arrows located at the right side of the screen. Scrolling can also be done by operating the TUNE/SCROLL knob as well.

Remove Favorites

Press the Remove Favorites tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the Favorites or press the Trash Can icon next to the Favorite to be deleted.

Alert Settings

Press the Alert Settings tab at the top of the Favorites screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from a visual alert or audible and visual alert when one of your favorites is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Game Zone

Press the Game Zone button, located at the left of the Browse screen. This feature provides you with the ability to select teams, edit the selection, and set alerts.

On Air

Press the On-Air tab at the top of the screen. The On-Air List provides a list of Channels currently airing any of the items in the Selections List, and pressing any of the items in the list tunes the radio to that channel.

Add/Delete — If Equipped

Press the Add/Delete button on the touchscreen to activate the League Scroll List. Press the chosen league and a scroll list of all teams within the league will appear, then you can select a team by pressing the corresponding box. A check mark appears for all teams that are chosen.

Remove Selection/Trash Can Icon

Press the Remove Selection tab at the top of the screen. Press the Delete All button on the touchscreen to delete all of the selections or press the Trash Can icon next to the selection to be deleted.

Alert Settings

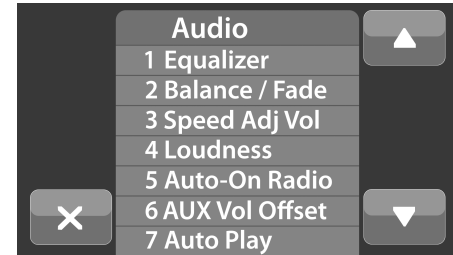
Press the Alert Setting tab at the top of the screen. The Alert Settings menu allows you to choose from “Alert me to on-air games upon start” or “Alert upon score update” or both when one or more of your selections is airing on any of the SiriusXM® channels.

Tune Start

Tune Start begins playing the current song from the beginning when you tune to a music channel using one of the 12 presets. This feature occurs the first time the preset is selected during that current song.

Audio Settings

Press the Audio button within the settings main menu to activate the Audio Settings screen.




Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

- 1 — Equalizer
- 2 — Balance/Fade
- 3 — Speed Adjusted Volume
- 4 — Loudness
- 5 — Auto-On Radio
- 6 — AUX Volume Offset
- 7 — Auto Play


Audio Setting	Description
Balance/Fade	Press the Balance/Fade button on the touchscreen to balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers. Press the Front, Rear, Left or Right buttons or press and drag the red Speaker icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.
Equalizer	Press the + or - buttons or press and drag the level bar to increase or decrease each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the top of each of the bands.
Speed Adjusted Volume	The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by selecting from "Off", "1", "2", and "3". This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed. Volume increases automatically as speed increases to compensate for normal road noise.
Loudness – If Equipped	When Loudness is on, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.
AUX Volume Offset	The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing + and - buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.
Auto Play	The Auto Play feature begins playing music as soon as a USB Media device is connected to one of the vehicle's Media USB ports, when it is turned on. Press Off to turn the setting off.
Auto-On Radio	Auto-On Radio feature will resume radio playback when the vehicle is started.

Radio Voice Commands

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM, or SiriusXM® Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM® Satellite Radio trial required.)

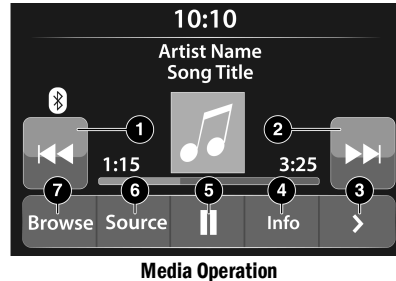
Push the VR button  and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below.

- “Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM”
- “Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1”

Did You Know: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say “**Help**”. The system provides you with a list of commands.

MEDIA MODE

Operating Media Mode



- 1 – Seek Down Button
- 2 – Seek Up Button
- 3 – Next Button
- 4 – Info Button
- 5 – Play/Pause Button
- 6 – Source Button
- 7 – Browse Button

Media Mode is entered by pushing the Media button located on the faceplate.

Audio Source Selection

Once in Media Mode, press the Source button and the desired mode button. USB, AUX and Bluetooth® are the Media sources available. You can select the Browse button to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

You can select the Source button, Play/Pause button, or the Info button for artist information on current song playing.

Seek Up/Seek Down

Seek Up▶▶/Seek Down◀◀

Press and release the Right Arrow ▶▶ button on the touchscreen for the next selection. Press and release the Left Arrow ◀◀ button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the track is within the first few seconds of the current selection.

Fast Seek Up▶▶/Fast Seek Down◀◀

Press and hold the Right Arrow ▶▶ or Left Arrow ◀◀ button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to fast forward or reverse through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.

Track Selection (Browse)

Rotate the Browse button to scroll through and select a desired track on the device or USB. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

Repeat

Press the Repeat button on the touchscreen to repeat the song selection. To cancel repeat, press the Repeat button on the touchscreen a second time.

Shuffle

Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB or Bluetooth® device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the Shuffle button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

Info

Press the Info button to display the current track information. Press the X button to cancel this feature.

USB Mode

USB Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive cable into the USB port or by pushing the Media button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select "USB".

NOTE:

The system supports only FAT32 or ExFAT formatted USB devices. The system does not support devices with a capacity higher than 64GB. The system does not support USB hubs connected to the USB port of the vehicle. Connect your multimedia device directly to the USB port using the specific connection cable for the device if necessary.

Inserting USB Device

Gently insert the USB device into the USB Port. If you insert a USB device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to USB Mode and begin to play. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Browse

Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to select Artist, Album, Genre, Song, Playlist or Folder from the USB device. Once the desired selection is made, you can choose from the available media by pressing the button on the touchscreen. Press the Exit button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

Bluetooth® Mode

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth® device must be paired with the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect system
 ⇨ page 114.

Once the Bluetooth® device is paired to the Uconnect system, push the Media button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select Bluetooth®.

NOTE:

For mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions, please visit UconnectPhone.com.

AUX Mode

AUX Mode is entered by inserting a AUX device using a stereo cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the Source button on the touchscreen and select AUX.

To insert an Auxiliary Device, gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX Port. If you insert an Auxiliary device with the ignition and the radio on, the unit will switch to AUX mode and begin to play.

Controlling The Auxiliary Device


The control of the Auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the Volume rotary knob, or with the volume of the attached device.

NOTE:

The radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore, if the volume control on the Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

Voice Commands Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth®, and auxiliary ports. Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- “Change source to Bluetooth®”
- “Change source to AUX”
- “Change source to USB”
- “Play artist Beethoven”; “Play album Greatest Hits”; “Play song Moonlight Sonata”; “Play genre Classical”

Did You Know: Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match exactly how the artist, album, song, and genre information is displayed.

PHONE MODE

Overview

Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone.

Uconnect Phone supports the following features:

Voice Activated Features

- Hands-Free dialing via Voice (“Call John Smith Mobile” or “Dial 248-555-1212”).
- Hands-Free text-to-speech listening of your incoming SMS messages.
- Hands-Free Text Message Replying: Forward one of 18 predefined SMS messages to incoming calls/text messages.
- Redialing last dialed numbers (“Redial”).
- Calling back the last incoming call number (“Call Back”).
- Viewing call logs on screen (“Show Incoming Calls,” “Show Outgoing Calls,” “Show Missed Calls,” or “Show Recent Calls”).
- Searching Contacts phone number (“Search for John Smith Mobile”).

Screen Activated Features

- Dialing via Keypad using touchscreen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from Phone-books displayed on the touchscreen.
- Setting Favorite Contact phone numbers so they are easily accessible on the Main Phone screen.
- Viewing and Calling contacts from recent call logs.
- Reviewing your recent Incoming SMS Messages.
- Pairing up to 10 phones/audio devices for easy access to connect to them quickly.

NOTE:

Your phone must be capable of SMS messaging via Bluetooth® for messaging features to work properly.

Your mobile phone’s audio is transmitted through your vehicle’s audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect Phone.

For Uconnect customer support:

- US — visit UconnectPhone.com or call 877-855-8400

- Canada — visit UconnectPhone.com or call 800-465-2001 (English)
800-387-9983 (French)
- Visit UconnectPhone.com

Uconnect Phone allows you to transfer calls between the system and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system’s microphone for private conversation.

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The Uconnect Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® “Hands-Free Profile” mobile phone. Uconnect features Bluetooth® technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station.

Ensure your phone is turned on with Bluetooth® active and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect Phone. The Uconnect Phone allows up to 10 mobile phones or audio devices to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone and one audio device can be used with the system at a time.

Uconnect Phone Button

The Uconnect Phone button on your steering wheel is used to get into the phone mode and make calls, show recent, incoming or outgoing calls, view phonebook, etc. When you press the button you will hear a BEEP. The BEEP is your signal to give a command.

Uconnect Voice Command Button

The Uconnect Voice Command button on your steering wheel is only used for “barge in” and when you are already in a call or want to make another call.

The button on your steering wheel is also used to access the Voice Commands for the Uconnect Voice Command features.

Phone Operation

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect Phone prompts. There are two general methods for how Voice Command works:

1. Say compound commands like “Call John Smith mobile”.
2. Say the individual commands and allow the system to guide you to complete the task.

You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the “Listen” prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying “Call” and then “John Smith” and then “mobile”, the following compound command can be said: “Call John Smith mobile.”

- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound command form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound command form voice command “Search for John Smith,” or you can break the compound command form into two voice commands: “Search Contacts” and when asked, “John Smith.” Please remember, the Uconnect Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Natural Speech

Your Uconnect Phone Voice system uses a Natural Language Voice Recognition (VR) engine.

Natural speech allows the user to speak commands in phrases or complete sentences. The system filters out certain non-word utterances and sounds such as “ah” and “eh.” The system handles fill-in words such as “I would like to”.

The system handles multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence such as “make a phone call” and “to Kelly Smith”. For multiple inputs in the same phrase or sentence, the system identifies the topic or context and provides the associated follow-up prompt such as “Who do you want to call?” in the case where a phone call was requested but the specific name was not recognized.

The system utilizes continuous dialog. When the system requires more information from the user, it will ask a question to which the user can respond without pushing the Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say “Help” following the beep.

To activate the Uconnect Phone from idle, simply push the Phone button (if active) on your steering wheel and say a command or say “Help”. All Uconnect Phone sessions begin with a push of the VR button or Phone button on the radio faceplate.

Cancel Command

At any prompt, after the beep, you can say “Cancel” and you will be returned to the main menu.

You can also push the VR button or Phone button on your steering wheel when the system is listening for a command and be returned to the main or previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone’s manual. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth® enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
- The vehicle must be in PARK or at a standstill.

Follow the steps below to pair your phone:

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN position.
2. Press the Phone button.

NOTE:

- If there are no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
 - This pop-up only appears when the user enters phone mode and no other device(s) have previously been paired. If the system has a phone previously paired, even if no phone is currently connected with the system, this pop-up will not appear.
3. Select “Yes” to begin the pairing process.
 4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone.
 - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
 - Select Bluetooth® and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth® connections.
 5. If “No” is selected, and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the Pairing or Settings button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
 - Press the Paired Phones button.
 - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phone (see below). When prompted on the phone, select “Uconnect” and accept the connection request.
 6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-progress screen while the system is connecting.
 7. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect.”
 8. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.
 9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth® audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth® screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth® device.

NOTE:

For phones which are not made a favorite, the phone priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest phone paired will have the higher priority.

NOTE:

During the pairing procedure, you may receive a pop-up on your mobile phone for the Uconnect System to access your “messages” and “contacts”. Selecting “Ok” or “Allow” will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

You can also use the following VR command to bring up the Paired Phone screen from any screen on the radio:

- “Show Paired Phones”

NOTE:

Software updates on your phone or the Uconnect system may interfere with the Bluetooth® connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone’s Bluetooth® settings.

Pair A Bluetooth® Streaming Audio Device

1. Press the Media button on the touchscreen to begin.
2. Change the source to “Bluetooth®”.
3. Press the Bluetooth® button on the touchscreen to display the Paired Audio Devices screen.
4. Press the Add Device button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

If there is no device currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear.

5. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth®-enabled audio device. When prompted on the device, or confirm the PIN shown on the Uconnect screen.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in-process screen while the system is connecting.
7. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting “Yes” will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range.

NOTE:

For devices which are not made a favorite, the device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

You can also use a following VR command to bring up a list of paired audio devices:

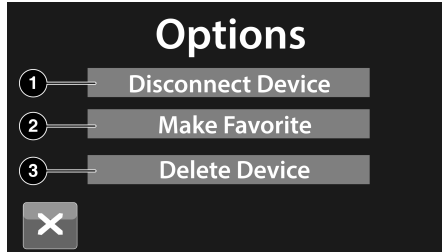
- “Show Paired Phones”

Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone Or Audio Device After Pairing

Uconnect Phone will automatically connect to the highest priority paired phone and/or Audio Device within range. If you need to choose a particular phone or audio device follow these steps:

1. Press the Settings button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources buttons.
3. Press to select the particular phone or the particular audio device. A pop-up menu will appear; press “Connect Phone”.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Disconnecting or Deleting A Phone Or Audio Device



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

- 1 – Disconnect Device or Disconnect Phone
- 2 – Make Favorite
- 3 – Delete Device/Phone

1. Press the Uconnect Phone Pairing or Settings button.
2. Press the Paired Phones/Audio Sources button.

3. Press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
4. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
5. Press the Disconnect Device or the Delete Device button on the touchscreen.
6. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite

1. On the Paired Phone/Audio sources screen, press the Settings button located to the right of the device name for a different phone or audio device than the currently connected device or press the preferred Connected Phone from the list.
2. The option's pop-up will be displayed.
3. Press the Make Favorite button on the touchscreen; you will see the chosen device move to the top of the list.
4. Press the X to exit out of the Settings screen.

Phonebook Download (Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone) – If Equipped

If supported by your phone, Uconnect Phone has the ability to download contact names and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phonebook Access Profile may support this feature. Your mobile phone may receive a pop-up asking for permission for the Uconnect System to access your messages and contacts. Selecting "Ok" or "Allow" will sync your contacts with the Uconnect System.

See the Uconnect website, UconnectPhone.com, for supported phones.

- To call a name from a downloaded mobile phonebook, follow the procedure in the "Voice Command" in this section.
- Automatic download and update of a phonebook, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the Uconnect Phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect Phone.

- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect Phone on the next phone connection.

Managing Your Favorites — If Equipped

There are two ways you can add an entry to your favorites:

1. After loading the mobile phonebook, press the Favorites button on the touchscreen, and then press one of the +Add Favorite Contact buttons that appears on the list.
2. After loading the mobile phonebook, select Contacts from the Phone main screen, and then select the appropriate number. Press the Down Arrow button next to the selected number to display the options pop-up. In the pop-up, select “Add to Favorites”.

NOTE:

If the Favorites list is full, you will be asked to remove an existing favorite.

To Remove A Favorite — If Equipped

1. To remove a Favorite, select “Favorites” from the Phone main screen.
2. Next, select the Down Arrow icon next to the contact you want to remove from your favorites. This will bring up the options for that Favorite contact.
3. Deselect the Star icon to delete the Favorite.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone if the feature(s) are available and supported by Bluetooth® on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Listed below are the phone options with Uconnect Phone:

- Redial
- Dial by pressing in the number
- Voice Commands (Dial by Saying a Name, Call by Saying a Phonebook Name, Redial or Call Back)
- Favorites
- Mobile Phonebook
- Recent Call Log
- SMS Message Viewer

Call Controls

The touchscreen allows you to control the following call features:



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

- 1 – Answer
- 2 – Mute/Unmute
- 3 – Transfer
- 4 – Ignore

Other phone call features include:

- End Call
- Hold/Unhold/Resume
- Swap two active calls

Key Pad Number Entry

1. Press the Phone button.
2. Press the Dial/Keypad button on the touchscreen.
3. The Touch-Tone screen will be displayed.
4. Use the numbered buttons on the touchscreens to enter the number and press “Dial/Call”.

Recent Calls

You may browse a list of the most recent of each of the following call types:

- All Calls
- Incoming Calls or Calls Received
- Outgoing Calls or Calls Made
- Missed Calls
- Calls without a reply

These can be accessed by pressing the Recent Calls button on the phone main screen.

You can also push the VR button on your steering wheel and perform the above operation. For example, say “Show my incoming calls”.

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call – No Call Currently In Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

- 1 – Answer Button
- 2 – Caller ID Box

Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call – Call Currently In Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel, press the Answer button on the touchscreen, or press the Caller ID box to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

Phones that are compatible with the Uconnect system in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while Do Not Disturb is active.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

NOTE:

Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones®.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth® Message Access Profile (MAP).

Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold

During an active call, press the Hold or Call On Hold button on the Phone main screen.

Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress

You can place a call on hold by pressing the Hold button on the Phone main screen, then dial a number from the keypad, recent calls, SMS Inbox or from the phonebooks.

Toggle Between Calls – If Equipped



Uconnect 3/3 NAV With 5-inch Display

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Swap Calls button on the Phone main screen. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

You can also push the Phone button to toggle between the active and held phone call.

Join Calls

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the Join/Merge Calls Call button the Phone main screen to combine all calls into a conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the End Call button on the touchscreen or the Phone End button on the steering wheel. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call.

Redial

Press the Redial button on the touchscreen, or push the VR button and after the “Listening” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial.”

The Uconnect Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect Phone after the vehicle ignition has been switched to OFF.

NOTE:

The call will remain within the vehicle audio system until the phone becomes out of range for the Bluetooth® connection. It is recommended to press the Transfer button on the touchscreen when leaving the vehicle.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone

The Uconnect Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your connected mobile phone to the Uconnect Phone or vice versa, press the Transfer button on the Phone main screen.

Things You Should Know About Uconnect Phone

Voice Command

For the best performance:

- Always wait for the beep before speaking
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you
- Ensure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice command period
- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Condition

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

Even though the system is designed for many languages and accents, the system may not always work for some.

NOTE:

It is recommended that you do not store names in your Favorites phonebook while the vehicle is in motion.

Number and name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar. You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero).

Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.

Audio Performance

Audio quality is maximized under:


- Low-To-Medium Blower Setting
- Low-To-Medium Vehicle Speed
- Low Road Noise
- Smooth Road Surface
- Fully Closed Windows
- Dry Weather Conditions
- Operation From The Driver's Seat

Performance such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect Phone.


Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.

Phone Voice Commands



Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button  and wait for the beep to say a command. See some examples below:

- **"Call John Smith"**
- **"Dial 123 456 7890"**
- **"Redial" (call previous outgoing phone number)**
- **"Call back" (call previous incoming phone number)**

Did You Know: When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say **"Call"**, then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **"Call John Smith work"**.

Voice Text Reply – If Equipped

Uconnect can announce **incoming** text messages. Push the VR button  or Phone button  and say:

1. **“Listen”** to have the system read an incoming text message. (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)
2. **“Reply”** after an incoming text message has been read.

Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the predefined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

NOTE:

Only use the numbering listed in the provided table. Otherwise, the system will not transpose the message.

Did You Know: Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple® iPhone® iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. For further information on how to enable this feature on your Apple® iPhone®, refer to your iPhone's® “User Manual”.

Did You Know: Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone®, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri® Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

Siri® Eyes Free – If Equipped

When used with your Apple® iPhone® connected to your vehicle, Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep, you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages, and many other useful requests.

Bluetooth® Communication Link

Mobile phones may lose connection to the Uconnect Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by restarting the mobile phone. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON/RUN or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system
 ➤ page 274.

NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED


OPERATING NAVIGATION MODE — IF EQUIPPED

Planning A Route

Using the search bar provides a wide range of ways to find places and then navigate to them. You can search for your destination in different ways:

- A specific address
- A partial address
- A type of place
- A zip code
- A city to navigate to a city center
- A Point of Interest (POI) near your current location
- Latitude and longitude coordinates

Using Search

Press the Search button  in the Main menu to start searching. The search screen will open, displaying the keyboard and the following buttons:



Navigation Search

- 1 — Back Button
- 2 — Search Box
- 3 — Type Of Search
- 4 — View Button
- 5 — Show/Hide Keyboard Button
- 6 — List/Map Button
- 7 — Keyboard Layout Button
- 8 — 123?! Button

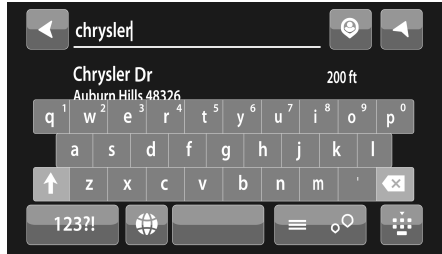
Feature	Description
Back Button	Press the Back button to return to the previous screen.
Search Box	Enter your search term in the search input box. As you type, matching addresses and Points of Interests (POI) are shown.
Type Of Search	<p>Press this button to change the type of search to any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Whole Map: Select this option to search your current map with no limit to the search radius. Your current location is the center of the search. The results are ranked by exact match. ● Near Me: Select this option to search with your current GPS location as the search center. The results are ranked by distance. ● In Town or City: Select this option to use a town or city as the center of your search. Enter the town or city name using the keyboard on the touchscreen. When you have selected the town or city from the results list, you can search for an address or POI in that city. ● Along Route: When a route has been planned, you can select this option to search along your route for a specific type of location, such as a POI category. When prompted, enter the type of location and then select it in the right-hand column to carry out the search. ● Near Destination: When a route has been planned, you can select this option to use your destination as the center of your search. ● Latitude Longitude: Select this option to enter a pair of latitude and longitude coordinates. <p>NOTE: By default, the current map is searched. Once you have used search, the last search type you selected is used.</p>

Feature	Description
View Button	Press this button to return to the map view or guidance view.
Show/Hide Keyboard Button	Press this button to show or hide the keyboard.
List/Map Button	Select this button to switch between showing the results in a list or showing the results on the map.
Keyboard Layout Button	Press this button to change your keyboard layout to another language.
123?! Button	Press this button to use numbers and symbols on your keyboard. Select the =\< button to toggle between the numbers and more symbols. Select the ABC button to go back to the general keyboard.

Planning A Route — Searching For A City Center

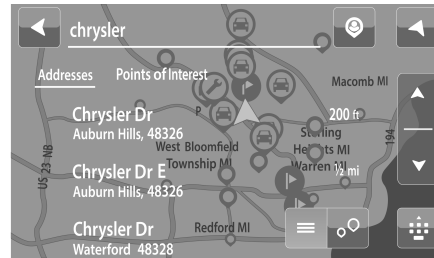
When planning a route to a city center, you can search for a town, city, or postal code.

1. Enter the name of the city or town.



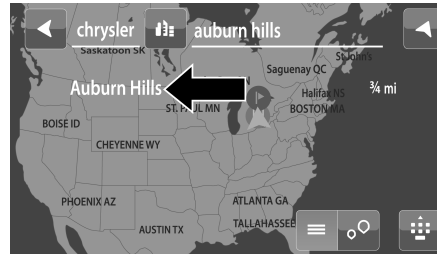
Searching For A City Center

2. Select the Points Of Interest tab.



Addresses List

3. Select the city center POI.

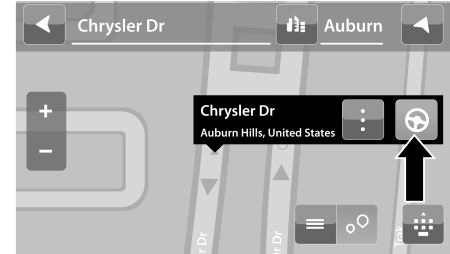


City Center POI

NOTE:

The city center location is shown on the map.

4. Select "Drive".



Drive Button

As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

Planning A Route — Searching For A POI

You can search for a POI type, such as a restaurant or tourist attraction. Alternatively, you can search for a specific POI → page 142.

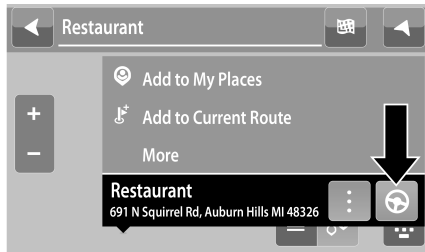
1. Use the keyboard to enter the name of the POI.

NOTE:

When searching, the whole map is selected. If you want to change how the search is done, select the button to the right of the search box. You can then change where the search is done. For example, along the route or in a city.

2. Select a POI category, such as “Restaurant”. If you select a POI category, only POIs from that category are shown. You can then select an the desired POI. The location is shown on the map.

3. To see more information about the POI, select the POI on the map and then select the Pop-up Menu button. Select More Information on the pop-up menu.
4. To plan a route to this destination, select the Drive button.



Drive Button

Planning A Route — Searching By Entering Coordinates

1. Press the Search Type button.
2. Select “Latitude Longitude”.
3. Type in the pair of coordinates:
 - Decimal values
 - Degrees, minutes and seconds
 - GPS standard coordinates
4. Select a suggestion for the destination.
5. To plan a route, select the Drive button.

Planning A Route Using The Map

1. Move the map and zoom in until you can see the desired destination.
2. Select the destination by pressing and holding the screen for about one second.

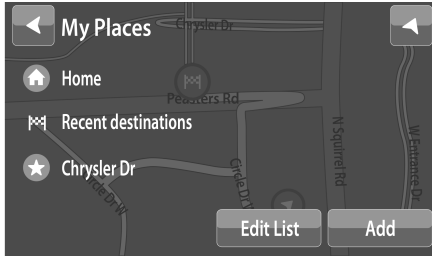
NOTE:

A pop-up menu shows the nearest address.

3. To plan a route to this destination, select the Drive button.

Planning A Route Using My Places


1. Select the Main Menu button.
2. Select “My Places”.
3. Select the place you want to navigate to. For example: Home.



My Places

4. To plan a route to this place, select the Drive button.

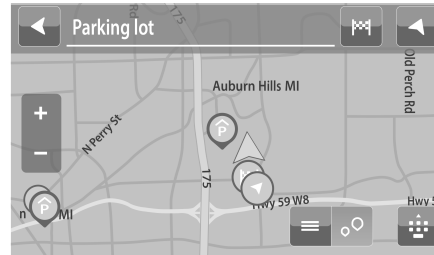
Finding A Parking Lot

1. Press the Parking button  from the Main Menu.

NOTE:

If a route is planned, the map shows parking lots near your destination. If a route isn't planned, the map shows parking lots near your current location. You also have an option to view the parking lots in a list by pressing the Menu button.

2. Select a parking lot from the map or the list.



Find A Parking Lot

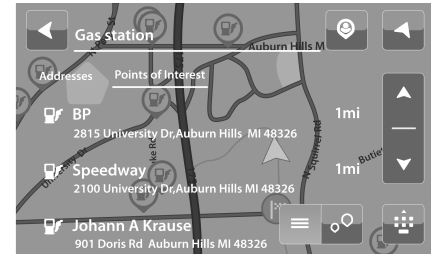
3. To plan a route to your chosen parking lot, select the Drive button.

Finding A Gas Station

1. Press the Main Menu button.
2. Select “Gas Station”.

NOTE:

You also have an option to view the gas stations in a list by pressing the Menu button.




Find A Gas Station

3. Select a gas station from the map or the list. By opening the pop-up menu, you can add the gas station as a stop on your route. You can also plan a route to your chosen gas station by pressing the Drive button. Your system will plan a route, and guidance to your destination will begin. The guidance view will be shown automatically once you start driving.



Changing Your Route



Making Changes To Your Route




After planning a route, the route and destination can be changed. There are various ways to change the route without the need to completely replan the entire journey.





To change the current route, press the Current Route button  in the main menu.

Current Route Menu

Route Option	Description
Clear Route	Press the  button to clear the currently planned route. The Current Route Menu will close, and the screen will return to the map view.
Find Alternative	Press the  button while driving on a planned route to show up to three alternative routes on the map view. Each alternative route shows the difference in travel time. Select the chosen route by tapping on the time pop-up. Press “Let’s GO”. Guidance to the destination will automatically begin, and the guidance view appears automatically as you begin driving.

Route Option	Description
Avoid Blocked Road	<p>Press the  button to avoid an unexpected obstacle that is blocking the road on the route. A new route will be found that avoids blocked roads.</p> <p>You may be shown a maximum of two alternatives depending on the road network between you and your destination.</p> <p>The new route is shown on the map view with the difference in travel time in a pop-up. Select the new route by pressing the “Time” pop-up. Guidance to your destination will resume avoiding blocked roads, and the guidance view will appear automatically as you begin driving.</p> <p>NOTE: It may not be possible to find an alternative route around the blocked road if none exists.</p>
Avoid Part Of Road	<p>Press the  button to avoid part of the current route.</p> <p>You are shown a list of the sections that make up your current route.</p> <p>Select the section of the route you want to avoid. A pop-up menu will appear on the map showing the location of the instruction.</p> <p>To avoid the chosen section of the route, select “Avoid”. A new route is planned that will avoid the chosen route sections, and the new route will appear in map view.</p> <p>NOTE: To avoid more sections of the route, repeat the steps above. It may not be possible to find an alternative route around the section if none exists.</p>

Route Option	Description
Avoid Toll Roads And More	Select the  button to avoid some types of route features that are on your currently planned route. These include ferries, toll roads and unpaved roads.
Show Instructions	Press the  button to see a list of turn-by-turn instructions for the planned route. The instructions include the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Current location● Street names● Up to two road numbers shown in road signs (if available)● An instruction arrow● An instruction description● The distance between two consecutive instructions● Exit number● The full addresses of stops on your route
Add Stop To Route	Press the  button to add a stop to the route. You can add a stop by selecting a point on the map. In map view, zoom in on the map and press and hold to select a location. Then, select the pop-up menu button and press “Add to Current Route”. Your route will be recalculated to include your stop.

Route Option	Description
<p>Change Route Type</p>	<p>Press the  button to change the type of route used to plan the route. The route will be recalculated using the new route type selected.</p> <p>You can select the following types of routes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Fastest Route ● Shortest Route ● Most Eco-Friendly Route ● Avoid Interstate Highways <p>You can set the default route type in the Settings menu.</p>
<p>Reorder Stops</p>	<p>Press the  button to see the list of stops for your current route. You can change the order of the stops on your route by pressing “Edit Stops”. Use the Up and Down arrows to change the order of your stops. The route will be recalculated with the stops in that changed order.</p> <p>NOTE: You can also delete stops from the route by pressing the Edit Stops button and then press the Delete button. The stop will be removed from the route, and the route will be recalculated.</p>
<p>Pay Route RO Track Preview</p>	<p>Press  button to watch a preview of the planned route or track.</p> <p>NOTE: This feature is not available while driving.</p>
<p>Stop Route Preview</p>	<p>Press  button to stop the preview of the planned route.</p>

Voice Command — If Equipped

About Voice command

Instead of pressing the touchscreen to control your navigation system, you can use your voice to control navigation.

For example, to switch to 2D view, you can say “2D view”.


To view a list of available commands, press the “Help” button in the Main menu and then press “What can I say?”.

Using Voice Control

WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

The following example shows how to use voice control to plan a journey to your Home address:

1. Push the Voice Recognition  button on the steering wheel to turn on the microphone.
A screen will pop-up with examples of commands.

NOTE:

Press the Help button in the Main menu then press “What can I say?” to see a full list of commands.

2. When you hear a beep, say a command of your choice. For example, you can say “Navigate home”.

NOTE:

For accurate results, speak normally without trying to articulate words in an unnatural way. If there is excessive road noise, for example, you may need to speak directly into the microphone.

3. If the command is correct, say “Yes”.

NOTE:

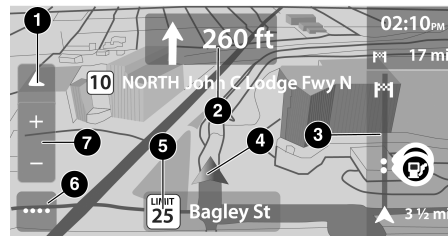
If the command is incorrect, say “No” and repeat the command after you hear the prompt and tone again. Your navigation system plans a route from your current location to your destination. To stop your navigation system from listening out for further commands, say “Cancel”.

Guidance View

The guidance view is used to guide you along the route to your destination. As soon as you start driving, your navigation system will immediately start guiding you to your destination with spoken instructions and visual instructions on the touchscreen. You can also see your current location and details along your route, including 3D buildings in some cities. The guidance view is normally in 3D. To show a 2D map with the map moving in your direction of travel, change the 2D and 3D settings [page 139](#).

NOTE:

When you have planned a route and the 3D guidance view is shown, select the switch view button to change to the map view and use the interactive features.



Guidance View

- 1 – Switch View Button
- 2 – Instruction Panel
- 3 – Route Bar
- 4 – Current Location
- 5 – Speed Panel
- 6 – Main Menu Button
- 7 – Zoom Button

Feature	Description
Switch View Button	Select the Switch View button to change between the map view and the guidance view.
Instruction Panel	Press this button to view the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The direction of your next turn● The distance to your next turn● Lane guidance at some intersections
Route Bar	The Route Bar is shown when you have planned a route. The Route Bar contains arrival information, such as the estimated time of arrival, the length of drive time from your current location, and information about the next stop, if you have stops on the route. The bottom of the Route Bar represents the current location and shows the distance to the next stop on your route.
Current Location	This symbol shows the current location. By pressing the icon, the location will be saved.
Speed Panel	Press the Speed Panel button to view the following information (if available): <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The speed limit at your location● The name of the street you are driving on NOTE: If you drive more than 3 mph (5 km/h) over the speed limit, the Speed Panel turns red. If you drive less than 3 mph (5 km/h) over the speed limit, the Speed Panel turns orange.
Main Menu Button	Press the Main Menu button to show the main menu.
Zoom Button	Press the zoom in + button to zoom in and the zoom out – button to zoom out.

Advanced Lane Guidance

NOTE:

Lane guidance is not available for all intersections or in all countries.

Your navigation system helps you prepare for highway exits and junctions by showing the correct driving lane for your planned route.

As you approach an exit or junction, the lane you need is shown on the screen and in the instruction panel.

There are two types of lane guidance:

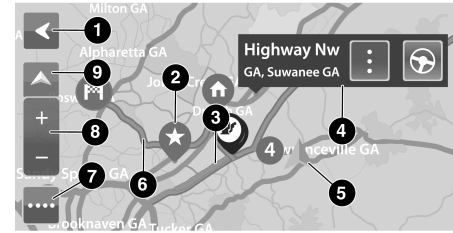
- Lane images
- Instructions in the status bar



Advanced Lane Guidance

Map View

The map view is shown when you have no planned route. You can use map view the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons. The map shows your current location and many other locations such as your My Places
 ↗ page 142.



Map View

- 1 – Back Button
- 2 – Map Symbols
- 3 – Traffic Information (If Equipped)
- 4 – Selected Locations
- 5 – Current Location
- 6 – Your Route
- 7 – Main Menu Button
- 8 – Zoom Button
- 9 – Switch View Button

Feature	Description
Back Button	Press the Back button to return to an overview of the route. If no route is planned, pressing this button moves the map to put your current location at the center.
Map Symbols	Symbols are used on the map to show the destination and saved places ↗ page 142. Map symbols include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Your destination● Your home location● A stop on your route● A location saved in My Places
Traffic Information – If Equipped	Select the Traffic Information button to display information about traffic delays.
Selected Location	Press and hold the Selected Location button to select a location on the map. Select the Pop-up Menu button to show options for the location, or select the Drive button to plan a route to the location.
Current Location	This symbol shows your current location on the map.
Your Route	If you have a planned route, it will appear on the map. You can select the route to clear it, change the route type, add a stop, or save changes to your route ↗ page 130.
Main Menu Button	Press the Main Menu button to open the main menu.
Zoom Button	Press the zoom in + button to zoom in and the zoom out - button to zoom out.
Switch View Button	Press the Switch View button to change between the map view and the guidance view.

Voices

About Voices

Your navigation system uses sound for some or all of the following:

- Driving directions
- Warnings that you set

By selecting “Settings” in the main menu, then selecting “Voices,” you can change the settings for how voice instructions are given. Instruction settings include the following:

- **Read Early Instructions Out Loud:** This setting allows you to hear early instructions. For example, an early instruction could be, “After two miles, take the exit right”.
- **Read Road Numbers Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether road numbers are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.
- **Read Road Sign Information Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether road sign information is read out loud as part of navigation instructions.

- **Read Street Names Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether street names are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.
- **Read Foreign Street Names Out Loud** (if equipped): Use this setting to control whether foreign street names are read out loud as part of navigation instructions.

Changing The Volume Level

To change the volume of your navigation system, use the Volume knob on the radio when an instruction is being given.

Settings

About Settings



You can change the way your navigation system looks and behaves. Most of the settings on your system can be accessed by pressing the Settings button in the Main Menu.

Appearance

To change how your navigation screen looks, select “Appearance” in the settings menu. From here, you can change these features:

- **Switch To Night Colors When Dark:** Select this setting to make your system automatically switch to night colors when it gets dark.
- **Automatic Zoom:** Select “Automatic Zoom” to change how your system zooms in guidance view when you approach a turn or intersection. Zooming in can make the turn or intersection easier to drive. The following options are available:
 - Zoom in to next turn
 - Based on road type
 - None

Arrival Information

In the settings menu, select “Arrival Information” to change the following settings:

- **Show Remaining Distance:** Select this setting to show the remaining distance left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.
- **Show Remaining Time:** Select this setting to show the remaining time left to travel in the arrival information panel during navigation.
- **Switch Between Distance And Time Automatically:** Select this setting to control the automatic switching between remaining distance and remaining time in the arrival information panel.

Show On Route

In the settings menu, select “Show On Route” to see any of the following options in the route bar:

- **Parking:** Select this setting to see parking lots on your route.
- **Gas Stations:** Select this setting to see gas stations on your route.
- **Stops:** Select this setting to see stops on your route.

Show Previews Of Highway Exits

Select this setting to control the full screen preview when you approach highway exits.

Automatic Map View Switching

Automatic changing of views is on by default. For example, when an alternative route is being suggested, the map will automatically switch to map view, and when you start driving, your map will automatically switch to guidance view. You can turn this feature off by selecting “Automatic Map View Switching” in the settings.

Automatic Zoom

Select this setting to control the full screen preview when you approach highway exits.

Guidance View Style

Select this setting to choose between 3D and 2D versions of the guidance view. Both the 2D and 3D guidance views move in your direction of travel.

In 3D guidance view, you can choose to use the 3D car icon or an arrowhead as the current location indicator. By default, the 3D guidance view shows the 3D car icon.

Voices Setting

Select this setting to change how instructions are read out loud → page 139.

Route Planning

Select this setting to control how your system plans routes. The following options are available:

- **Always Take the Fastest Route**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to always default to the fastest route.

- **Ask Me So I Can Choose**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to allow you to pick the route to the destination.

- **Don't Ask me**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to select the route to the destination.

- **Fastest Route**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to choose the fastest route to the destination.

- **Shortest Route**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to choose the shortest route by distance to the destination.

- **Most Eco-Friendly Route**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to choose the route that will consume the least amount of energy.

- **Avoid Interstate Highways**

You can choose whether you would like the navigation system to avoid all highways while navigating to the destination.

Sounds And Warnings

Select this setting to change the following sounds and warnings:

- **Warning Type:** You can choose the type of warnings you want to hear when you are driving:
 - Warning Sounds: Hear only warning sounds
 - None: No warning sounds are given
- **Safety Warnings:** You can change settings for whether you want to be warned, never warned, or warned only if you are speeding. The following options are available:
 - When speeding: This warning is given when you exceed the speed limit by more than 3 mph (5 km/h). When you are speeding, the speed panel also turns red in the guidance view.
 - Driver Safety: Select this setting to make some features locked while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE:

This feature increases safety by minimizing driver distraction. When driver safety is on, a message tells you when the lock is enabled.

System

Select this setting to reset all other settings. Selecting "Reset" will delete all saved places and settings and restore the standard settings. This includes the language, voice settings, warning settings, and theme.

NOTE:

This is not a software update and will not affect the version of the software application installed on your Uconnect system.

Points Of Interest

About Points Of Interest

Points Of Interest (POI) are useful places on the map.

Here are some examples:

- Restaurants
- Hotels
- Museums
- Parking lots
- Gas stations
- Emergency Services

Using POIs To Plan A Route

When you plan a route, you can use a POI for the destination or as a stop along the route.

Using Search

1. Select “Search” on the Main Menu to begin a search. The search screen will open, displaying the keyboard. Enter the name of your desired destination. Your search results will be displayed in two lists. Addresses and city matches are shown in the list called “Addresses.” POIs, types of POIs, and Places are shown in the list called “Points of Interest.” You can also select a POI category to only see POI search results from that category.
2. Select the desired POI. The location will appear on the map. From here, you can save the POI to “My Places,” use this POI as a starting point, begin navigation to this destination, or view more details about this POI. By pressing “More Information,” you can view the phone number and full address of the POI.
3. If a route is already planned, you can add the location to your current route. To plan a route to this destination, press the Drive button on the touchscreen.

NOTE:

Your navigation system will calculate a route, and guidance to your destination will begin. Guidance view will begin as soon as you start driving.

My Places

About My Places



My Places provides an easy way to select a location without the need to enter the address or search for the location. You can use My Places to create a collection of useful or favorite addresses.

The following items are always in My Places:

- **Home:** Your home location can be your home address or somewhere you often visit. This feature provides an easy way to navigate there.
- **Recent Destinations:** Select this button to select your destination from a list of locations you have recently navigated to.

Using My Places

You can use My Places as a way of navigating to a place without having to enter the address. To navigate to a saved destination in My Places, follow these steps:

1. Press the touchscreen to bring up the main menu, and press “My Places”.
2. Select the desired destination. The location will appear on the map with a pop-up menu.
3. Press the Drive button to begin navigation to this destination.

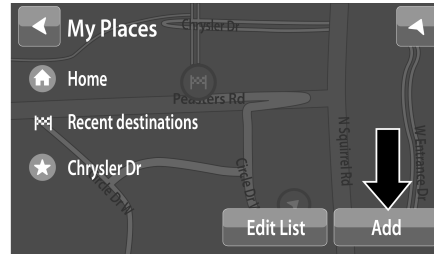
NOTE:

Your navigation system immediately starts guiding you to your destination with spoken instructions and visual instructions on the touchscreen.

Adding A Location To My Places

Adding From My Places

1. In the Main menu, press “My Places”.
2. Press “Add”.

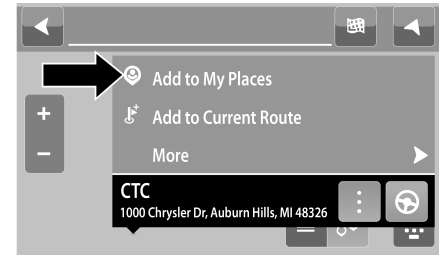


Adding From My Places

3. To select a location, do one of the following:
 - Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then press the Add Location symbol.
 - Search for a location using the search function. Select “Show on Map,” then press the Add Location symbol.

Adding A Location From The Map

1. In Map View, move the map and zoom in until you can see the destination that you want to navigate to.
2. Press and hold the point on the map to select that location.
3. Press the three vertical dots to the right of the name to open the pop-up menu.
4. Press “Add To My Places”.



Adding A Location To My Places


5. The name of the location will appear in the edit screen. You can edit the name of the location for easy recognition.
6. Press “Done” to save your location in the My Places list.

Adding A Location Using Search

1. In the Main Menu, press “Search”.
2. Enter the name or address of a location using the touchscreen keyboard.
3. Select the desired location, and then press “Show In Map”.
4. The map view will show the location. Press the pop-up menu button.
5. Press “Add to My Places”.
6. The name of the location will appear in the edit screen. You can edit the name of the location for easy recognition.
7. Press “Done” to save your location in the My Places list.

Setting Your Home Location

1. In the Main Menu, press “My Places”.
2. Press “Home”.

3. To select a location for home, do one of the following:
 - Zoom in on the map at the location you want to select. Press and hold to select the location, then press the home icon  next to the name of the location.
 - You can also search for a location using the search function. Select “Set Home Location”.

Deleting A Location From My Places

Deleting A Recent Destination From My Places

1. In the main menu, select “My Places”.
2. Press “Recent Destinations”.
3. Press “Edit List”.
4. Select the destination(s) you want to delete.
5. Press the Delete button.

Deleting A Location From My Places

1. In the main menu, select “My Places”.
2. Press “Edit List”.
3. Select the destination(s) you want to delete.
4. Press the Delete button.

Getting Help

Press the Help button in the Main menu or from the Settings menu to see the following information:



About: Press this button to view information about your Uconnect system. This information includes:

- Serial number
- Application version
- Installed maps
- Legal information, such as Copyright and Licenses for EULA and Open Source

Important Safety Notices And Warnings

Global Positioning System

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a satellite-based system that provides location and timing information around the globe. GPS is operated and controlled under the sole responsibility of the Government of the United States of America, which is responsible for its availability and accuracy. Any changes in GPS availability and accuracy, or in environmental conditions, may impact the operation of this navigation system. TomTom® does not accept any liability for the availability and accuracy of GPS.

Use With Care

Use of TomTom® navigation while driving still means that you need to drive with due care and attention.

Safety Settings

We recommend using the safety settings to make your driving as safe as possible. These are some of the options included in the safety settings:

- Show safety reminders
- Warn when driving faster than allowed

You can also drive more safely by using voice commands to control navigation → page 139.

Copyright Notices

© 2020 TomTom®. All rights reserved. TomTom® and the "two hands" logo are registered trademarks of TomTom® N.V. or one of its subsidiaries. Please see www.tomtom.com/en_us/legal/ for warranties and end user license agreements applying to this product.

© 2020 TomTom®. All rights reserved. This material is proprietary and the subject of copyright protection and/or database rights protection and/or other intellectual property rights owned by TomTom® or its suppliers.

The use of this material is subject to the terms of a license agreement. Any unauthorized copying or disclosure of this material will lead to criminal and civil liabilities.

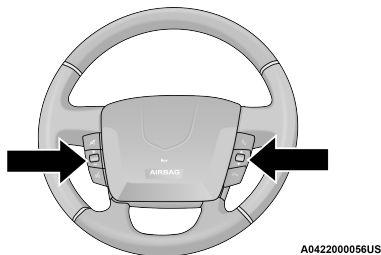
Data Source © 2020 TomTom® All rights reserved.

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL. A copy of that license can be viewed in the License section. You can obtain the complete corresponding source code from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product. For more information, visit https://www.tomtom.com/en_gb/opensource or contact your local TomTom® customer support team via us.support.tomtom.com/app/answers/list. Upon request, we will send you a CD with the corresponding source code.

Linotype, Frutiger and Univers are trademarks of Linotype GmbH registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and may be registered in certain other jurisdictions. MHei is a trademark of The Monotype Corporation and may be registered in certain jurisdictions.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the surface of the steering wheel.



Remote Sound System Controls

Pushing the top of the left-hand switch will increase the volume, and pushing the bottom of the switch will decrease the volume.

Pushing the Voice Recognition (VR) button below the volume controls will begin your voice command functions → page 22.

The function of the right-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the right-hand control operation in each mode.

RADIO OPERATION

Pushing the top of the right-hand switch will “Scan” up for the next listenable station, and pushing the bottom of the right-hand switch will “Scan” down for the next listenable station.

Pushing the Phone pick up button on top of the of the Scan buttons will open a phone call.

Pushing the Phone hang up button below the Scan buttons will close a phone call.

PLAYER OPERATION

Pushing the switch up once will go to the next track on the Player. Pushing the switch down once will go to the beginning of the current track or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you push the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

RAM TELEMATICS - IF EQUIPPED

Ram Telematics is designed to help improve safety, efficiency, and productivity. It gives you complete visibility of your fleet options, whether from behind a desk or on a mobile device while you are on the go. You can log-in to view near real-time and historical activity, including location, vehicle health, and driver performance.

Activating Ram Telematics In Your Vehicles

Before you get started you will need:

- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) of each vehicle you want to activate.
- Your main user’s log-in and password; new customers will be asked to register.
- If you are a new customer, you will need company credit card information or invoice number as further proof of customer identification. Don’t worry, you will not be charged.

- Go to activate.verizonconnect.com/ram/#login. If you are an existing Verizon Connect customer, enter your company's log-in credentials. New customers will need to register to create a new account.
- Manually enter the VIN(s) or upload a CSV file with your VIN(s). A vehicle name is optional and can be added later. Follow online instructions to complete your vehicle entry.
- Create a password and enter billing information. An email will be sent to you to complete the final step. After that, you will be ready to log-in and access Verizon Connect Fleet!
- You are good to go! You will receive an email confirming your vehicles are now online.

For more information, or to learn more, visit www.verizonconnect.com/ram/.

RAM TELEMATICS GENERAL INFORMATION

Modification Statement

Magneti Marelli has not approved any changes or modifications to this device by the user. Any changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Magneti Marelli n'approuve aucune modification apportée à l'appareil par l'utilisateur, quelle qu'en soit la nature. Tout changement ou modification peuvent annuler le droit d'utilisation de l'appareil par l'utilisateur.

Interference Statement

This device complies with Part 15, 22, 24, and 27 of the FCC and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

RF Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. The antenna should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements de la IC pour environnement non contrôlé. L'antenne doit être installé de façon à garder une distance minimale de 20 centimètres entre la source de rayonnements et votre corps.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the phone, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation when not using Uconnect (if equipped).

REGULATORY AND SAFETY INFORMATION

USA/CANADA

Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

The radiated output power of the internal wireless radio is far below the FCC and IC radio frequency exposure limits. Nevertheless, the wireless radio will be used in such a manner that the radio is 8 inch (20 cm) or further from the human body.

The internal wireless radio operates within guidelines found in radio frequency safety standards and recommendations, which reflect the consensus of the scientific community.

The radio manufacturer believes the internal wireless radio is safe for use by consumers. The level of energy emitted is far less than the electromagnetic energy emitted by wireless devices such as mobile phones. However, the use of wireless radios may be restricted in some situations or environments, such as aboard airplanes. If you are unsure of restrictions, you are encouraged to ask for authorization before turning on the wireless radio → page 274.

SAFETY

SAFETY FEATURES

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The ABS is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and to help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

The system's pump motor runs during an ABS stop to provide regulated hydraulic pressure. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

The ABS includes an amber ABS Warning Light. When the light is illuminated, the ABS is not functioning. The system reverts to standard non-anti-lock brakes. Placing the ignition in the OFF mode and to the ON mode again may reset the ABS if the fault detected was only momentary.

WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

When you are in a severe braking condition involving the use of the ABS, you will experience some pedal drop as the vehicle comes to a stop. This is the result of the system reverting to the base brake system.

Engagement of the ABS may be accompanied by a pulsing sensation. You may also hear a clicking noise. These occurrences are normal and indicate that the system is functioning properly.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL (EBC) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system that includes the Brake Assist System (BAS) and Electronic Stability Control (ESC), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), and Trailer Sway Control (TSC). These systems complement the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) by optimizing the vehicle braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes).

Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Crosswind Assist (CWA)

CWA helps keep your vehicle from drifting out of its lane due to unexpected crosswinds by means of targeted braking of individual wheels. The system will provide automatic stability assistance to counteract the effect of strong side wind. If a strong lateral wind is detected, front and rear brakes on the affected side are

applied, creating a steering effect that mitigates the cross wind influence. During system intervention, the driver should perceive the natural stable handling feel of the vehicle.

Crosswind Assist will activate automatically when the vehicle reaches speeds above approximately 43 mph (70 km/h). When the system is activated, the ESC Warning Light in the instrument cluster will blink to warn the driver.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the above conditions. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

- Oversteer – when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer – when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

WARNING!

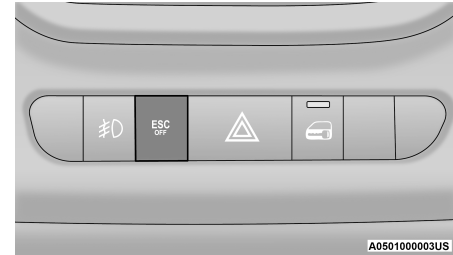
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

ESC Operating Modes



ESC OFF button Location

The ESC OFF button is located in the center switch bank, next to the hazard flasher switch.

ESC On

This mode is the normal operating mode for ESC equipped vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned off for specific reasons as noted below.

ESC Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button.

When in the “Partial Off” mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the “limited slip” feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in the “Partial Off” mode, ESC will operate without engine torque management. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction.

To turn ESC on again, momentarily push the ESC OFF button. This will restore the normal “ESC On” mode of operation.

WARNING!

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the ESC OFF Indicator Light will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the “Partial Off” mode by pushing the ESC OFF button. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pushing the ESC OFF button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light And ESC OFF Indicator Light

ESC The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.



The ESC OFF Indicator Light indicates that the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is in a reduced mode.

NOTE:

- The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and the ESC OFF Indicator Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Each time the ignition is placed in the ON position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The vehicle must be stopped.
- The vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also, be certain to place the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

Traction Control System (TCS)

TCS monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced, to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similarly to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if the ESC is in the “Partial Off” mode.

The ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light (in the instrument cluster) will start to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin. This indicates that the TCS is active. If the indicator light flashes during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the ESC or TCS.

WARNING!

- The TCS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded.
- The TCS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of a TCS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC) — If Equipped

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer.

NOTE:

TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations ↗ page 78.

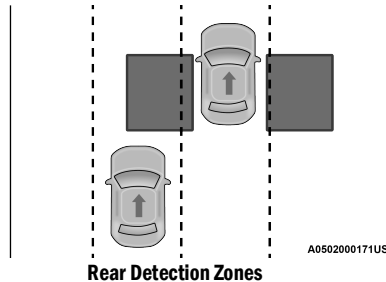
When TSC is functioning, the ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced, and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS**BLIND SPOT MONITORING (BSM) — IF EQUIPPED**

The BSM system uses two radar sensors, located inside the taillights, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



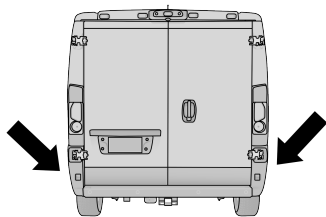
When the vehicle is started, the BSM Warning Light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rearview mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear fascia/bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- The BSM system DOES NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.
- The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience dropouts (blinking on and off) of the side mirror Warning Indicator lamps when a motorcycle or any small object remains at the side of the vehicle for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The vehicle's taillights, where the radar sensors are located, must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the taillights with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).



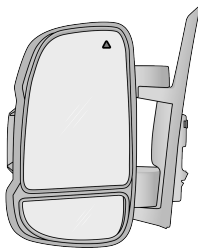
A0503000688US

Radar Sensor Locations

If the system detects degraded performance due to contamination or foreign objects, a message will warn you of a blocked sensor and the warning indicators in the side view mirrors will be on. The warning indicators will remain illuminated until blockage clearing conditions are met. First clear the taillights around the sensors of the blockage. After removing the blockage, the following procedure can be used to reset the system, cycle the ignition from ON to OFF and then back ON.

If the blockage message is still present after cycling the ignition and driving in traffic, check again for a blockage.

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM Warning Light located in the outside mirrors in addition to sounding an audible (chime) alert and reducing the radio volume → page 158.



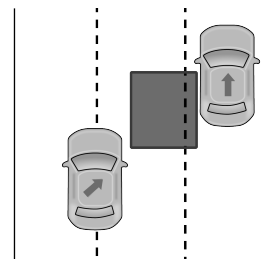
A0503000687US

Warning Light Location

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

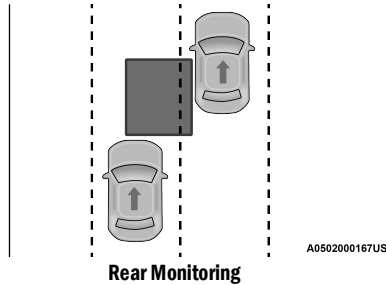


A0502000166US

Side Monitoring

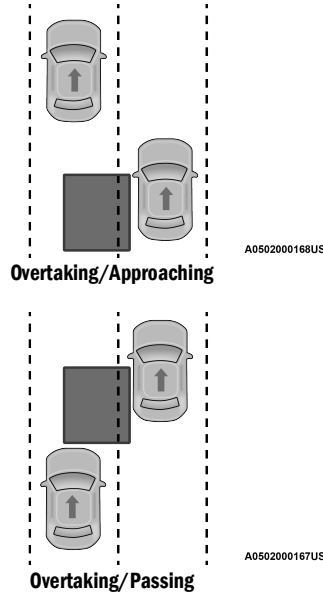
Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).



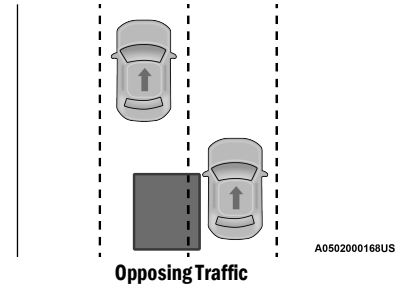
Overtaking Traffic

If you pass another vehicle slowly with a relative speed less than 15 mph (24 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 15 mph (24 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.



The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, snow banks, car washes etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes ↪ page 274.

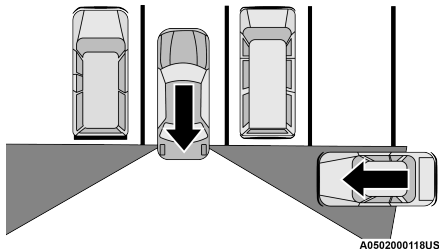


WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path (RCP)

RCP is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic, and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 20 mph (32 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be blocked by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

WARNING!

Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a backup aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Blind Spot Modes

Blind Spot has three selectable modes of operation that are available in the Uconnect system.

Blind Spot Alert Lights Only

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) WITH MITIGATION — IF EQUIPPED

The FCW with Mitigation system provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision.

The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings as well as a possible brake jerk warning.

If the driver does not take action based upon these progressive warnings, then the system will provide a limited level of active braking to help slow the vehicle and mitigate the potential forward collision. If the driver reacts to the warnings by braking and the system determines that the driver intends to avoid the collision by braking but has not applied sufficient brake force, the system will compensate and provide additional brake force as required.

If a FCW with Mitigation event begins at a speed below 26 mph (42 km/h), the system may provide the maximum braking possible to mitigate the potential forward collision. Vehicles With Automatic Transmission: After the end of

the intervention of automatic braking, the transmission may remain in last gear stored — therefore the vehicle could lurch forward, once the brakes release a few seconds later. If the Forward Collision Warning with Mitigation event stops the vehicle completely, the system will hold the vehicle at standstill for two seconds and then release the brakes.

!BRAKE!

6

0616123823US

FCW Message

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

NOTE:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 3 mph (5 km/h).
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles such as guard rails or sign posts based on the course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.
- It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated for the first 20 seconds from braking actuation.
- The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the vehicle is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.
- FCW may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the vehicle, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.
- FCW will be disabled like ACC, with the unavailable screens → page 274.

WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Turning FCW On or Off

The FCW button is located in the Uconnect display in the control settings → page 89.

- To turn the FCW system on, press the forward collision button once.
- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once.

NOTE:

- Changing the FCW status to “Off” deactivates the system, so no warning or active braking will be available in case of a possible collision.
- Changing the FCW status to “Only Warning” prevents the system from providing limited active braking, or additional brake support if

the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision, but maintains the audible and visual warnings.

- When FCW status is set to “Warning and Braking”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.
- The FCW system state is kept in memory from one ignition position to the next. If the system is turned off, it will maintain its status in the next key cycle.

FCW Braking Status And Sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity and Active Braking status are programmable through the Uconnect system → page 89.

- Far
 - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Far” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible more distant collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.

- More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.
- Medium
 - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Medium” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
- Near
 - When the sensitivity of FCW is set to the “Near” setting and the system status is “Only Warning”, this allows the system to warn the driver of a possible closer collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings.
 - This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium” settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.
 - More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

FCW Limited Warning

If the instrument cluster displays “FCW Limited Functionality” or “FCW Limited Functionality Clean Front Windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, see an authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the instrument cluster displays: “FCW Unavailable Service Required”, this indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven — this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

See ⇨ page 240 on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (TPMS Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage.
- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire ↪ page 274.

Base System

This is the TPMS warning indicator located in the instrument cluster.

The TPMS uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring System sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, an audible chime will be activated, and the "Check tire pressure" message will display when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Check TPMS Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and remain on solid when a system fault is detected, an audible chime will be activated and the “Tire Pressure Monitoring Unavailable” message will display. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat providing the system fault still exists. The TPMS Warning Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur with any of the following scenarios:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPMS sensors
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals
- Snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings
- Using tire chains on the vehicle
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPMS sensors

NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with a regular size spare wheel.

1. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the spare tire.
2. If a spare tire not equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring system sensor is used, the TPMS Warning Light will turn on, flashing for 75 seconds and then remaining solid for each subsequent ignition key cycle.
3. Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

NOTE:

For correct Tire Pressure Monitoring System behavior, please wait for about 20 minutes in key-off during each tire substitution.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS FEATURES

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
2. A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position ↪ page 181.
3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint ↪ page 181.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, see ↪ page 271 for customer service contact information.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.


SEAT BELT SYSTEMS

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert – If Equipped

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The BeltAlert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position.

Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the AVV/START or MAR/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard

front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded

flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

*(Continued)***WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

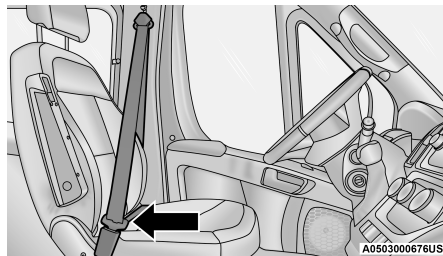
(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

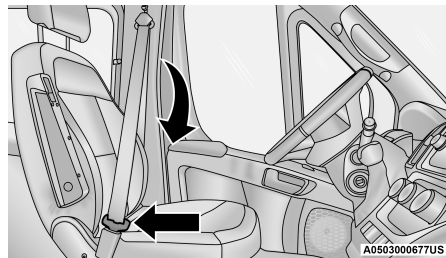
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

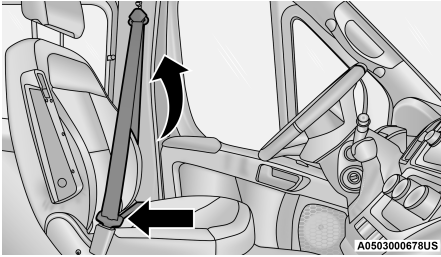
1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grab the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

**Pulling Out The Latch Plate**

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

**Inserting Latch Plate Into Buckle**

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.



Positioning The Lap Belt

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

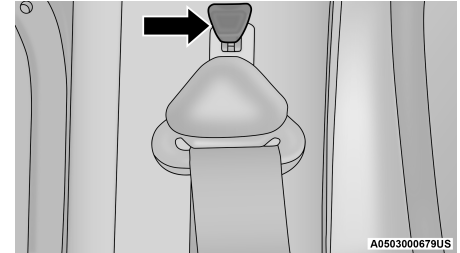
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grab and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

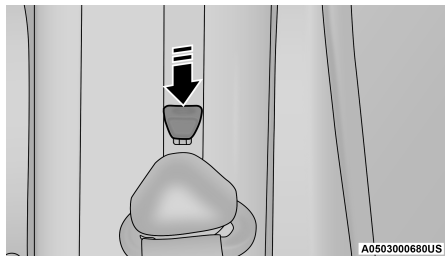
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.



Adjustable Anchorage

NOTE:

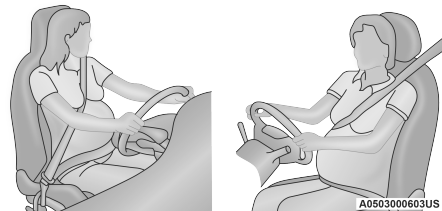
The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button.

To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.
- Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



Seat Belts And Pregnant Women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

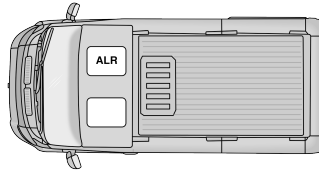
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

Energy Management Feature

The front seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

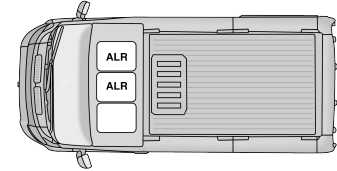
Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belt in the passenger seating position is equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. ➔ page 185. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



A0503000681US

Front Bucket Seat: Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Location



A0503000682US

Front Bench Seat: Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grab the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*


- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

Air Bag Warning Light



The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the AVV/START or MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the STOP/OFF/LOCK position the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the MAR/ACC/ON/RUN position.

- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

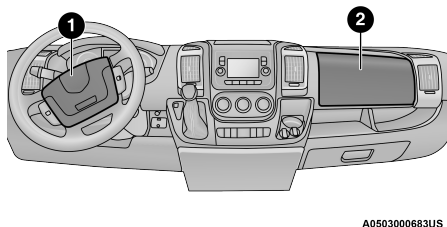
If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

Front Air Bags

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the center of the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



A0503000683US

Front Air Bag Locations

- 1 — Driver Front Air Bag
- 2 — Passenger Front Air Bag

WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The driver and passenger front air bag system is designed to inflate based on the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive

information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper passenger side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

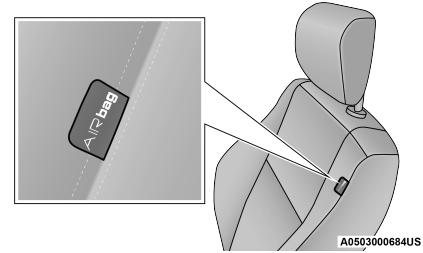
Supplemental Side Air Bags

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside

edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.

WARNING!

- Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

Side Impacts

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

Rollover Events

Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether deployment in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners should have deployed.


The Side Air Bags and seat belt pretensioners will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will deploy the side air bags and seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

Air Bag System Components

NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners

If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or

eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

Fuel Cut Off Switch

Your vehicle is equipped with a Fuel Cut Off switch. In the event of an accident, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the Fuel Cut Off Switch may perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine and turn off the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

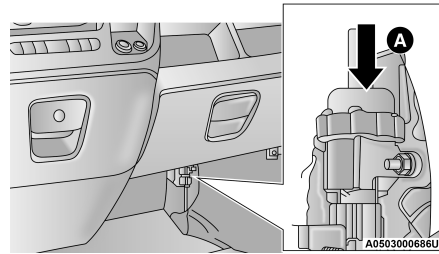
NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or

damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the Fuel Cut Off Switch by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

Fuel Cut Off Switch Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Fuel Cut Off Switch after an event push the “A” Button located underneath the instrument panel on the passenger side.



Fuel Cut Off Switch

WARNING!

If, after an accident, you smell fuel or see leaks from the fuel system, do not reset the Fuel Cut Off Switch to avoid the risk of fire. Before resetting the Fuel Cut Off Switch, carefully check for fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights).

Maintaining Your Air Bag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to <http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers> or call: 1-888-327-4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/road/child-car-seat-safety.html>

Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle

Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure

the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

Installing Child Restraints In Commercial Vehicles

This commercial vehicle is not designed for use as a family vehicle and is not intended for carrying children in the front passenger seat(s). Never install rear-facing child restraints in this vehicle. Although the seat belt can be locked to secure a child restraint, there are no tether anchorages to complete the proper installation of a forward-facing child restraint. If you must carry a child in a forward-facing child restraint,

the passenger seat should be moved to the full rearward position and the child must be in a proper restraint system based on its age, size and weight. Follow the instructions below to secure the child restraint using the seat belt.

WARNING!

Rear-facing infant restraints must never be secured in the passenger seat of a vehicle with a passenger air bag. In a collision, a passenger air bag may deploy causing severe injury or death to infants riding in rear-facing infant restraints.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

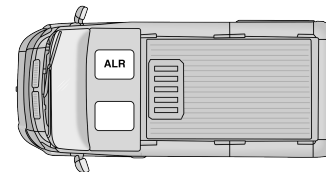
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR). This seat belt is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. See the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" ⇨ page 171 for additional information on ALR.

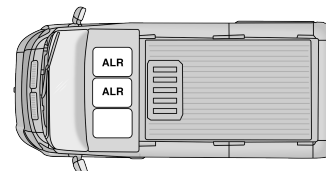


A0503000681US

Front Bucket Seat Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Location

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

6



A0503000682US

Front Bench Seat Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

SAFETY TIPS

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

TRANSPORTING PETS

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.


SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag Warning Light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first placed in the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately → page 164.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.



Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat

fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.

*(Continued)***WARNING!** *(Continued)*

- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.
- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

PERIODIC SAFETY CHECKS YOU SHOULD MAKE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE**Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the lug nut/bolt torque for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

EXHAUST GAS

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have an authorized dealer inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

CARBON MONOXIDE WARNINGS

WARNING!

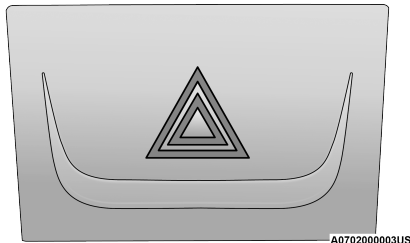
Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas, which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning Flashers switch is located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.



A070200003US

Hazard Warning Flashers Switch

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning Flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning Flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning Flashers may wear down your battery.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

PREPARATIONS FOR JACKING

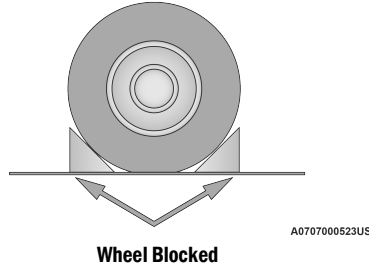
1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake firmly.
4. Place the transmission in PARK (P) or REVERSE (R) for manual transmission.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the driver's front wheel is being changed, block the passenger's rear wheel.

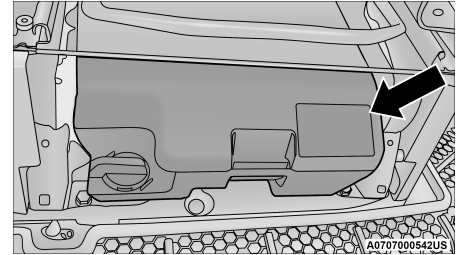


NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being lifted or raised.

JACK LOCATION

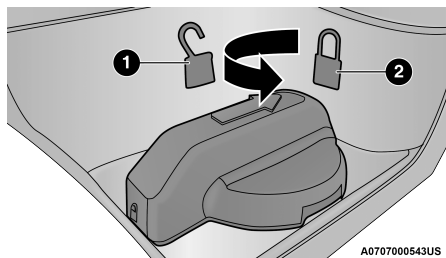
The jack and jack tools are stored under the front passenger seat in a box, or next to or behind the driver seat in a tool bag. The box and the tool bag contain the same items.



To release the jack kit from its storage location, turn the lock knob a quarter turn counterclockwise to the unlock position.

CAUTION!

Do not force lock knob over limit. Damage to lock knob may occur.

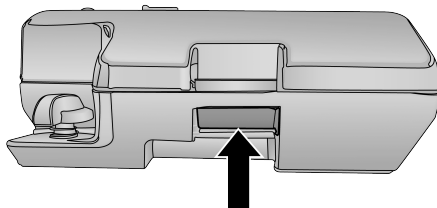


Lock Knob

A0707000543US

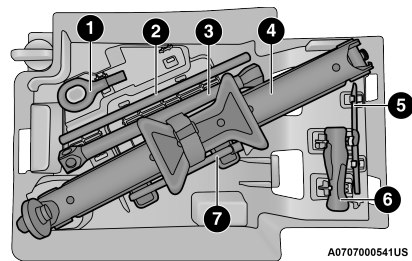
- 1 – Unlock Position
- 2 – Lock Position

To open the jack kit container, you must push the container's release to separate the top and bottom.



Container Release

A0707000540US



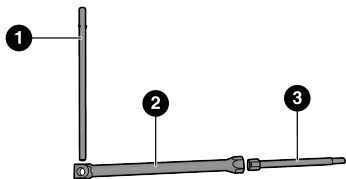
A0707000541US

Jacking Tools

- 1 – Tow Eye
- 2 – Wrench Handle
- 3 – Lug Bolt Adapter
- 4 – Jack
- 5 – Reversible Tool
- 6 – Tool Handle
- 7 – Winch Extension

SPARE TIRE REMOVAL

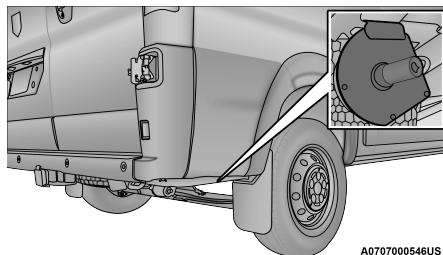
1. Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack up the vehicle. Attach the lug bolt adapter to the winch extension and insert it into the winch mechanism.



Jack Tools

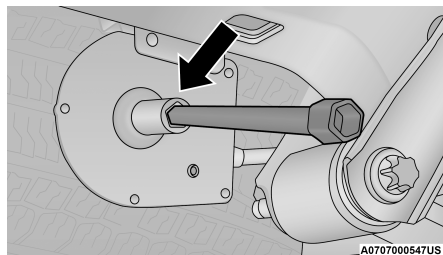
A0707000544US

- 1 – Wrench Handle
2 – Lug Bolt Adapter
3 – Winch Extension



Winch Location

The winch mechanism is located under the rear of the vehicle to the right of the spare tire.

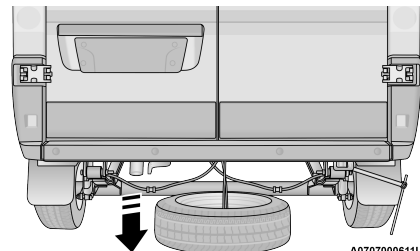


Winch Extension

2. Rotate the wheel wrench handle counter-clockwise until the spare tire is on the ground with enough cable slack to allow you to pull it out from under the vehicle.

NOTE:

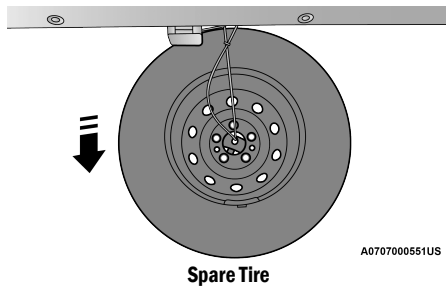
The winch mechanism is designed for use with the winch extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.



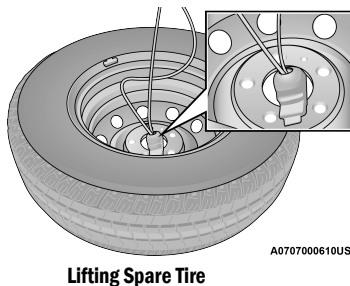
Lowering Spare Tire

A0707000611US

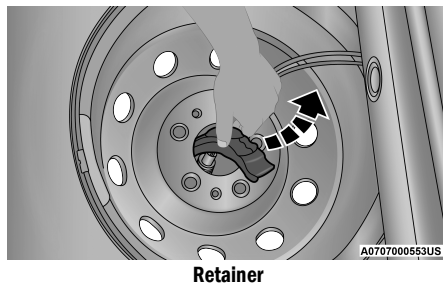
3. Pull the spare tire out from under the vehicle to gain access to the spare tire retainer.



4. Lift the spare tire with one hand to give clearance to tilt the retainer at the end of the cable.



5. Pull the retainer through the center of the wheel.



JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

WARNING!

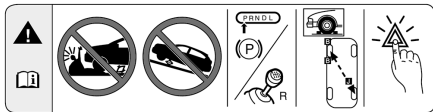
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning Flashers.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and place an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite of the wheel that is to be raised.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

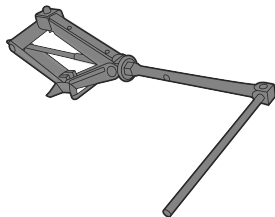


0606052844

Jack Warning Label

CAUTION!

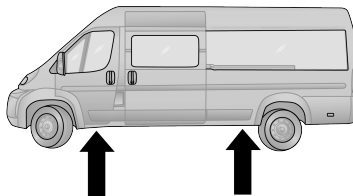
Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.



A0707000555US

Assembled Jack

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug bolts by turning them counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
2. There are two jack engagement locations on each side of the vehicle body.



A0707000607US

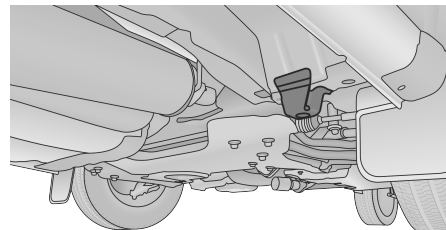
Jacking Engagement Locations

CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated.

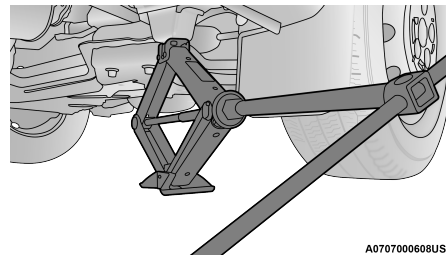
NOTE:

The rear jacking location is located in front of the rear tire and in front of the leaf spring mount.



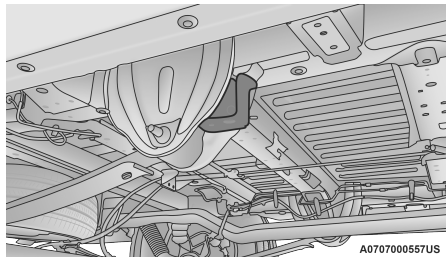
A0707000560US

Front Lifting Point



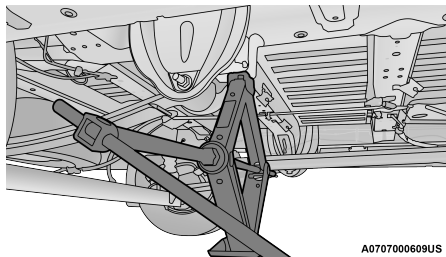
A0707000608US

Front Jacking Location



Rear Lifting Point

A0707000557US



Rear Jacking Location

A0707000609US

NOTE:

The front jacking location is located behind the front tire and in front of the driver/passenger door.

WARNING!

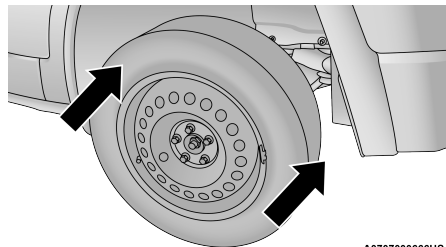
Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.

3. Place the wrench handle and lug bolt adapter on the jack screw and turn clockwise until the jack head is properly engaged in the described location. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is securely engaged.**
4. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise, using the wrench handle and lug bolt adapter. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

5. Remove the wheel lug bolts. For vehicles with wheel covers, remove the cover from the wheel by hand. Do not pry the wheel cover off. Then pull the wheel off the hub.
6. Install the spare tire. Lightly tighten the wheel lug bolts.



Mounting Spare Tire

A0707000666US

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

NOTE:

Do not install the wheel cover on the spare tire.

7. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw left → page 264.
8. Lower the jack to its fully-closed position.
9. Stow the damaged wheel/spare tire with the cable and wheel spacer before driving the vehicle.

10. Install the winch extension and **rotate the wrench handle clockwise until the winch mechanism operator hears “3 clicks” from the device to indicate the wheel is properly stowed under the vehicle.**

11. Stow the jack, jack handle and winch handle tools back in the storage compartment.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

12. Check the spare tire pressure as soon as possible. Correct the tire pressure, as required.

For vehicles with aluminum wheels:

The center cap must be pushed out from the rear to install the retainer and stow the tire.

WHEEL COVERS**CAUTION!**

Use a back-and-forth motion to remove the hub cap. Do not use a twisting motion when removing the hub cap, damage to the hub cap finish may occur.

The wheel covers on the vehicle are held in place by the wheel lug bolts and can be removed after the wheel lug bolts are taken off.

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

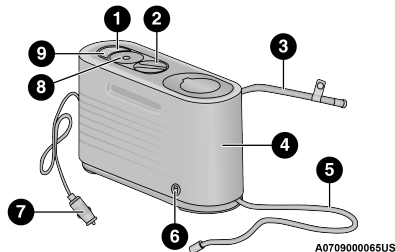
Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4° F (-20° C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

TIRE SERVICE KIT STORAGE

The Tire Service Kit is located under the passenger seat or the driver side door.

TIRE SERVICE KIT COMPONENTS AND OPERATION



Tire Service Kit Components

- 1 — Power Button
- 2 — Mode Select Knob
- 3 — Sealant Hose (Clear)
- 4 — Sealant Bottle
- 5 — Air Pump Hose (Black)
- 6 — Sealant Bottle Release Button
- 7 — Power Plug
- 8 — Pressure Gauge
- 9 — Deflation Button

Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

● Selecting Air Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (5) when selecting this mode.

● Selecting Sealant Mode



Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (3) when selecting this mode.

● Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button (1) once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (1) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

● Using The Deflation Button



Push the Deflation Button (9) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes overinflated.

TIRE SERVICE KIT USAGE PRECAUTIONS

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) prior to the expiration date (printed at the upper right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system ☞ page 202.



Tire Service Kit Sealant Expiration Date Location

- The Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.

- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump) for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (5) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (2) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.
- Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

WARNING!

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
 - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
 - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
 - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.
 - If the wheel has any damage.
 - If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

SEALING A TIRE WITH TIRE SERVICE KIT

(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flashers.
2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (3) and (5) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.
3. Place the transmission in PARK (P) (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
4. Apply the parking brake.

(B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (3) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (3) onto the valve stem.
5. Uncoil the Power Plug (7) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

(C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

- Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NEUTRAL.

- After pushing the Power Button (1), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (4) through the Sealant Hose (3) and into the tire.

NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 – 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (3):

1. Push the Power Button (1) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (3) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (3) to the valve stem.

Check that the Mode Select Knob (2) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (1) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.

2. Connect the Power Plug (7) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
3. The Sealant Bottle (4) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (2) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (5) only, not the Sealant Hose (3).

If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (3):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through the hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (3), the Pressure Gauge (8) can read as high as 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (8)

will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (4) is empty.

2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (4) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (8).

If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

1. Push the Power Button (1) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (4) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (3) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location.

CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

(D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or ten minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

(E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location ↪ page 200.

1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to the Air Mode position.
2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (5) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose onto the valve stem.
4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (8).

If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

1. Push the Power Button (1) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

2. Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

4. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
5. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) assembly at an authorized dealer as soon as possible ↪ page 202.

NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (3) (clear in color).
2. Locate the red colored round Sealant Bottle release button at the lower right hand corner of the kit.
3. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then pull out the bottle holding the button.
4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.

5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (4) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (3) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then push the bottle into the housing by holding the button. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place. Release the button.
6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (3) and return the hose to its storage area (located on top of the housing).
7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

CAUTION!

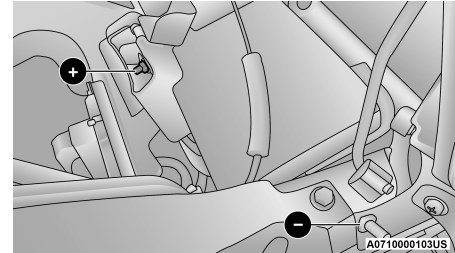
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

PREPARATIONS FOR JUMP START

The vehicle's jump starting remote posts are located under the hood, in the engine compartment on the driver's side.

The Remote Positive (+) Post is covered with a protective cap located on the side of the Front Power Distribution Center.

The Remote Negative (-) Post is located on the core support closest to the front of the vehicle.



Jump Starting Locations

- (+) Remote Positive Post
- (-) Remote Negative Post

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

See below steps to prepare for jump starting:

1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK (P) and turn the ignition to the OFF position.
2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all electrical accessories.
3. Pull upward and remove the protective cover over the remote positive (+) battery post.
4. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!

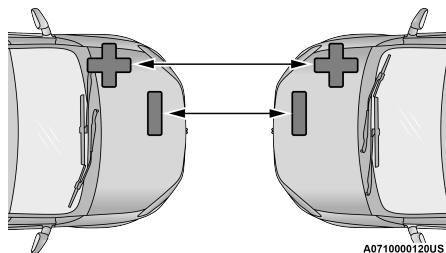
Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE**WARNING!**

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

Connecting The Jumper Cables**Jumper Cable Connections**

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

NOTE:

The remote positive (+) post is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side under the cover of the Front Power Distribution Center.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to a good engine ground. A "ground" is an exposed metallic/unpainted part of the engine, frame or chassis, such as an accessory bracket or large bolt. The ground must be away from the battery and the fuel injection system.
5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery. Let the engine idle a few minutes and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. Once the engine is started, follow the disconnecting procedure below.

Disconnecting The Jumper Cables

1. Disconnect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive end (+) of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

5. Close the cover of the Front Power Distribution Center.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

NOTE:

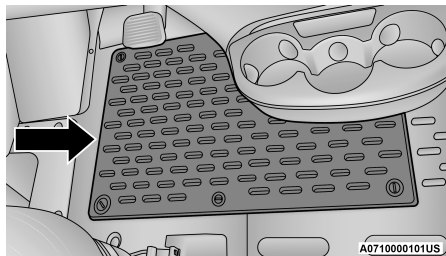
The remote negative (-) post is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver's side.

WARNING!

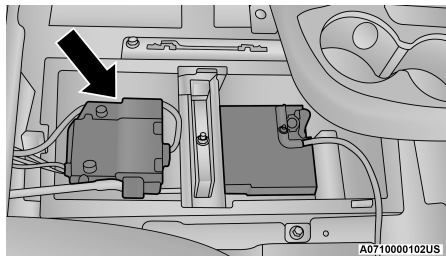
Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

BATTERY LOCATION

There are two remote jump starting posts under the hood which is the recommended jump start location. If access to the battery is needed, an access panel on the driver's side floor will allow for battery access.



Access Panel



Battery Location

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

If the vehicle is overheating, it will need to be serviced by an authorized dealer.

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL (N), but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheating condition:

- If your Air Conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

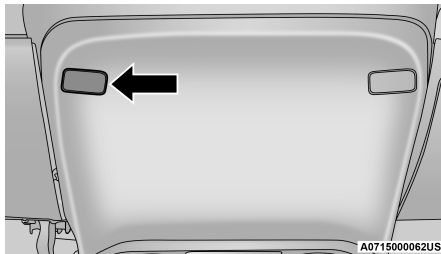
CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

GEAR SELECTOR OVERRIDE

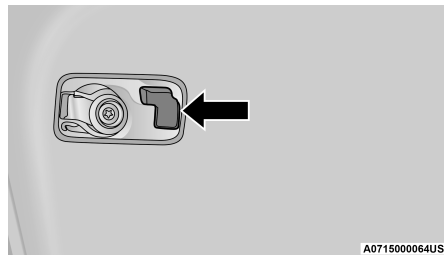
If a malfunction occurs and the gear selector cannot be moved out of the PARK (P) position, you can use the following procedure to temporarily move the gear selector:

1. Turn the engine OFF.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, remove the gear selector override access cover which is located below the gear selector.

**Gear Selector Release Cover**

4. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

5. Insert the screwdriver or similar tool into the access port, and push and hold the override release lever forward.

**Release Lever**

6. Move the gear selector to the NEUTRAL (N) position.
7. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.
8. Reinstall the gear selector override access cover.

FREEDING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Shift back and forth between DRIVE (D) and REVERSE (R), while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

CAUTION!

Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

NOTE:

Push the “ESC OFF” switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control System (ESC) in “Partial OFF” mode, before rocking the vehicle ↪ page 150. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the “ESC OFF” switch again to restore “ESC ON” mode.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

CAUTION!

- When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	ALL Models
Flat Tow	NONE	If transmission is operable: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission in NEUTRAL • 25 mph (40 km/h) max speed • 15 miles (24 km) max distance
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	
	Front	OK
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to fascia/bumper or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode.

If the key fob is unavailable or the vehicle's battery is discharged, for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of PARK (P) for towing → page 207.

CAUTION!

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The FCA US LLC recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, this vehicle may be towed (with front wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL (N).
- The towing speed must not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The towing distance must not exceed 15 miles (24 km).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km), tow with the front wheels **OFF** the ground (using a flatbed truck, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

CAUTION!

- Towing faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km) with front wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

This feature is a communication network that takes effect in the event of an impact
 ⇨ page 179.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle ⇨ page 180.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate in the instrument cluster. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than an authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under Instrument Cluster Display ⇨ page 45.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

Severe Duty All Models

Vehicles that are operated in a dusty and off-road environment, or predominately at idle or very low engine RPM are known as Severe Duty vehicles. It is recommended that you change the engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time.

Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire pressures and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and fill as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

MAINTENANCE PLAN

Refer to the maintenance plan for the required maintenance intervals. More frequent maintenance may be needed in severe conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. In some extreme conditions, additional maintenance not specified in the maintenance schedule may be required.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
● Change oil and filter.
● Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
● Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
● Inspect the CV/Universal joints.
● Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
● Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
● Inspect exhaust system.
● Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.
● Inspect and replace the Evaporative System Fresh Air Filter as necessary, replacement may be more frequent if vehicle is operated in extreme dusty conditions.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV/Universal joints.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, boot seals, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake pads, replace as necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Additional Maintenance														
Replace the engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect the cabin air filter, replace as necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the Brake Fluid every two years. ¹	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the spark plugs. ²									X					

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.					X						X			
Inspect and replace the PCV valve if necessary.									X					

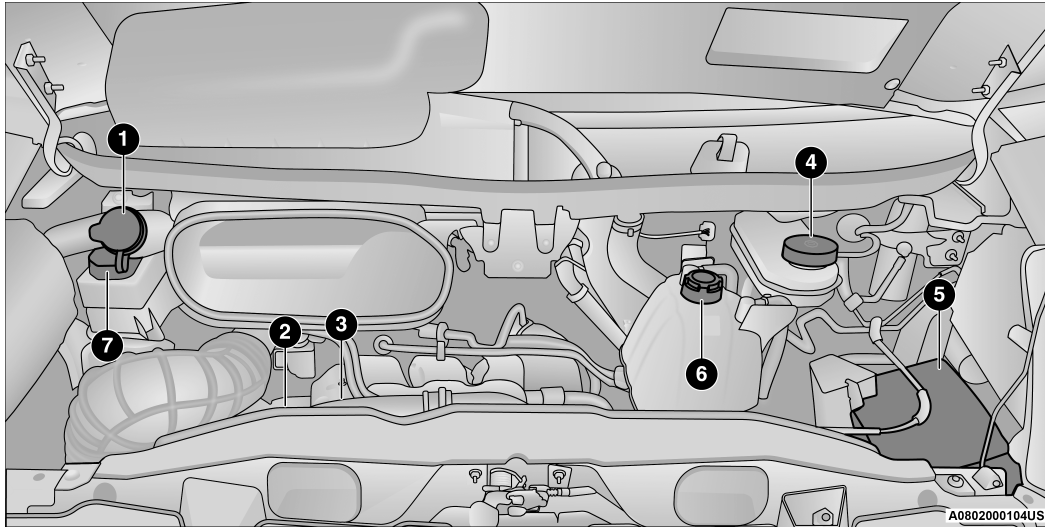
1. The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
2. The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

3.6L ENGINE



- 1 – Washer Fluid Reservoir Cap
- 2 – Engine Oil Fill
- 3 – Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 – Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap

- 5 – Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 6 – Coolant Reservoir Cap
- 7 – Power Steering Reservoir Cap

CHECKING OIL LEVEL**WARNING!**

- Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapors may be present, with the risk of fire.
- Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

CAUTION!

- Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your car.
- The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.
- Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

*(Continued)***CAUTION!** *(Continued)*

- If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (if equipped). **WARNING:** risk of burns!
- Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

To ensure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings.

There are four possible dipstick types:

- Crosshatched zone.
- Crosshatched zone marked SAFE.
- Crosshatched zone marked with MIN at the low end of the range and MAX at the high end of the range.
- Crosshatched zone marked with dimples at the MIN and the MAX ends of the range.

NOTE:

Always maintain the oil level within the cross-hatch markings on the dipstick.

Adding 1 quart (1.0 liter) of oil when the reading is at the low end of the dipstick range will raise the oil level to the high end of the range marking.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

ADDING WASHER FLUID

The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment and should be checked at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent (not radiator antifreeze) and operate the system for a few seconds to flush out any residual water.

The washer fluid reservoir will hold a full gallon of fluid when the Low Washer Fluid Light illuminates.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

After the engine has warmed, operate the defroster for a few minutes to reduce the possibility of smearing or freezing the fluid on the cold windshield. Mopar All Weather Windshield Washer Solution or equivalent, used with water as directed on the container, aids cleaning action, reduces the freezing point to avoid line clogging, and is not harmful to paint or trim.

MAINTENANCE-FREE BATTERY

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, and periodic maintenance is not required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water → page 203.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

PRESSURE WASHING

Cleaning the engine compartment with a high pressure washer is not recommended.

CAUTION!

Precautions have been taken to safeguard all parts and connections however, the pressures generated by these machines is such that complete protection against water ingress cannot be guaranteed.

VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

An authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

ENGINE OIL

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, FCA only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). FCA only recommends API Certified engine oils.

This symbol certifies 0W-20, 5W-20, 0W-30, 5W-30 and 10W-30 engine oils.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Synthetic engine oils which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

Materials Added To Engine Oil

FCA strongly recommends against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing Of Used Engine Oil And Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact an authorized dealer, service station or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

ENGINE OIL FILTER

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every engine oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

A full-flow type disposable oil filter should be used for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar certified filters should be used.

ENGINE AIR CLEANER FILTER

For the proper maintenance intervals
 ⇨ page 212.

NOTE:

Be sure to follow the “Severe Duty Conditions” maintenance interval if applicable.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality Mopar certified filters should be used.

AIR CONDITIONER MAINTENANCE

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Refrigerant Recovery And Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is an ozone-saving product. However, FCA recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealer or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

NOTE:

Use only FCA approved A/C system PAG compressor oil and refrigerants.

Cabin Air Filter (A/C Air Filter)

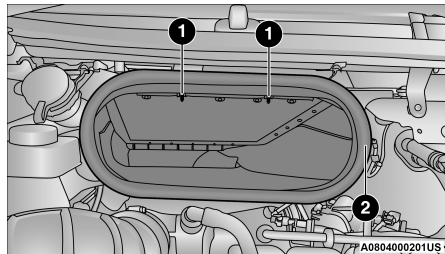
Refer to the Maintenance Plan in this chapter for the proper maintenance intervals
 ↗ page 212.

WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

The cabin air filter is located in the fresh air inlet in the engine compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

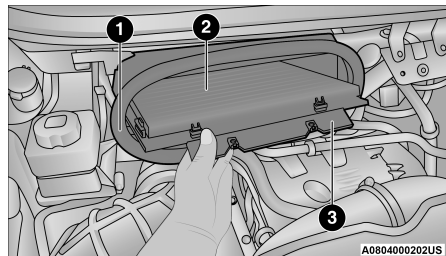
1. Remove the two screws that secure the filter retainer to the fresh air inlet, and remove the filter retainer.



Accessing Air Filter

- 1 – Screw Locations
- 2 – Fresh Air Inlet

2. Remove and replace the cabin air filter from the filter retainer.



Removing Air Filter

- 1 – Fresh Air Inlet
- 2 – A/C Air Filter
- 3 – A/C Air Filter Retainer

3. Install the cabin air filter/filter retainer back into the fresh air inlet. When installing the filter retainer make sure the retainer is fully engaged.
4. Install the two screws back into the assembly to secure the filter retainer to the fresh air inlet.

BODY LUBRICATION

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, decklid, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium-based grease, such as Mopar Spray White Lube to ensure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating, excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch release mechanism, and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Autumn and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as Mopar Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. If chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

- Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you → page 189.
- A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn, such as grass or leaves, and those materials that come into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

CAUTION!

- The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

*(Continued)***CAUTION! (Continued)**

- Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the vehicle by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any ignition components disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING!

- You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.
- Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised. The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.
- When working near the radiator cooling fan, disconnect the fan motor lead and turn the ignition to the OFF mode. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time the ignition is in the ON mode.

Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS-12106) only by an authorized dealer. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush And Refill

NOTE:

Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have an authorized dealer clean and flush with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032).

For the proper maintenance intervals
 ⇨ page 212.

Selection Of Coolant

For further information ⇨ page 268.

NOTE:

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant, may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. OAT engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant or any “globally compatible” coolant. If a non-OAT engine coolant is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant. Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant is not recommended.
- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system please contact an authorized dealer.

Adding Coolant

The vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) throughout the life of your vehicle.

Please review these recommendations for using OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032. When adding engine coolant:

- We recommend using Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% OAT engine coolant that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032 and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated. Please contact an authorized dealer for assistance.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

NOTE:

- It is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

- Some vehicles require special tools to add coolant properly. Failure to fill these systems properly could lead to severe internal engine damage. If any coolant is needed to be added to the system, please contact a local authorized dealer.
- Mixing engine coolant types is not recommended and can result in cooling system damage. If HOAT and OAT coolant are mixed in an emergency, have a authorized dealer drain, flush, and refill with OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) as soon as possible.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- Do not open hot engine cooling system. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal Of Used Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based coolant in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant expansion bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the coolant level is adequate. With engine off and cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the “MIN” and “MAX” marks.

Cooling System Notes**NOTE:**

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles/kilometers of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant expansion bottle.
- Check the coolant freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant expansion bottle. If engine coolant needs to be added, the contents of

the coolant expansion bottle must also be protected against freezing.

- If frequent engine coolant additions are required, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant concentration at a minimum of 50% OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the coolant expansion bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install **ONLY** the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

BRAKE SYSTEM

In order to ensure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically ⇨ page 212.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure. If necessary, add fluid to bring level within the designated marks on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear.

However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted ⇨ page 268.

WARNING!

- Use only FCA's recommended brake fluid ⇨ page 268. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Selection Of Lubricant

It is important to use the proper transmission fluid to ensure optimum transmission performance and life. Use only the manufacturer's specified transmission fluid ⇨ page 270. It is important to maintain the

transmission fluid at the correct level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant should be used.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder, and will require more frequent fluid and filter changes ↪ page 270.

Special Additives

The manufacturer strongly recommends against using any special additives in the transmission. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only

exception to this policy is the use of special dyes for diagnosing fluid leaks in six-speed transmissions. Avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission filler tube is capped and no dipstick is provided. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using a special service dipstick. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer

immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

CAUTION!

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit an authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. An authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid And Filter Changes

For the proper maintenance intervals ↪ page 212.

In addition, change the fluid and filter if the fluid becomes contaminated (with water, etc.), or if the transmission is disassembled for any reason.

FUSES

General Information

WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

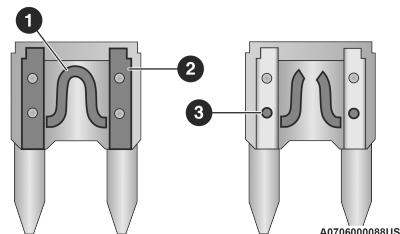
CAUTION!

If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box, and the windshield wiper motors with water.

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

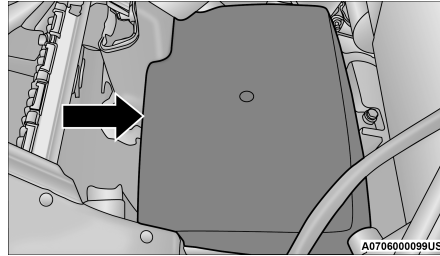


Blade Fuses

- 1 – Fuse Element
- 2 – Blade Fuse with a good/functional fuse element
- 3 – Blade fuse with a bad/not functional fuse element (blown fuse)

Underhood Fuses

The Front Power Distribution Center is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment. To access the fuses, remove the cover.



Front Power Distribution Center

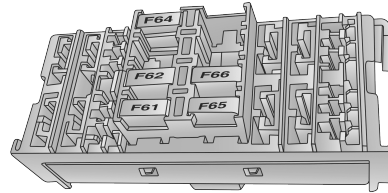
The ID number of the electrical component corresponding to each fuse can be found on the back of the cover.

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F01	40 Amp Orange	-	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Pump
F02	20 Amp Yellow (3.6 Gasoline Engine)	-	Starter Relay 3.6L (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F04	50 Amp Red (3.6 Gasoline Engine)	-	Secondary Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Trans Power Relay, Vacuum Pump, KL30 for the Shifter Transmission Module [STM]) (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F06	40 Amp Orange (non A/C) 60 Amp Blue (A/C)	-	Engine Cooling Fan - 2nd Speed
F07	50 Amp Red (non A/C) 60 Amp Blue (A/C)	-	Engine Cooling Fan - 1st Speed
F08	40 Amp Orange	-	Passenger Compartment Blower
F09	-	15 Amp Blue	Rear Power Outlet

Cavity	Maxi Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
F10	-	15 Amp Blue	Horn
F14	-	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet
F15	-	7.5 Amp Brown	USB Charger
F16	-	7.5 Amp Brown	KL15 Shifter Transmission Module (STM) (3.6), KL15 Starter Relay Coil (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F17	-	20 Amp Yellow	Engine Control Module (ECM), Injectors (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F18	-	7.5 Amp Brown	KL30 Engine Control Module (ECM), KL30 Main Relay Coil (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F19	-	7.5 Amp Brown	A/C Compressor – If Equipped
F20	-	30 Amp Green	Windshield Wiper
F21	-	15 Amp Blue	Fuel Pump
F22	-	20 Amp Yellow	Engine Control Module (ECM), Ignition Coils (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F23	-	20 Amp Yellow	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Valves
F24	-	7.5 Amp Brown	KL15 Vacuum Pump Relay Coil (3.6 Gasoline Engine) – If Equipped
F30	-	15 Amp Blue	Heated Mirrors

Front PDC Additional Fuses

The additional fuse box is located inside the front PDC Box.



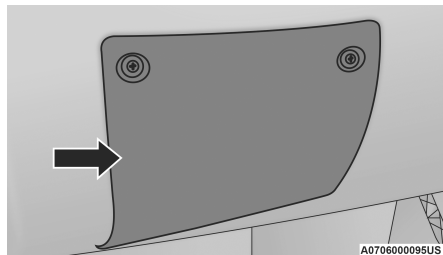
A07060009BUS

Front Power Distribution Center Additional Fuses

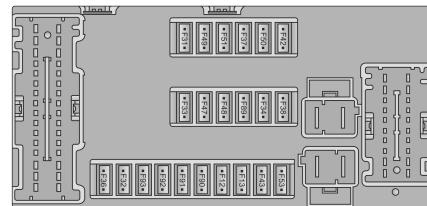
Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F61	20 Amp Yellow	Vacuum Pump (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F62	30 Amp Green	Transmission Power RELE (3.6 Gasoline Engine)
F66	5 Amp Beige	Shifter Transmission Module (STM) (3.6 Gasoline Engine)

Interior Fuses

The interior fuse panel is part of the Body Control Module (BCM) and is located on the driver's side under the instrument panel.



Fuse Panel



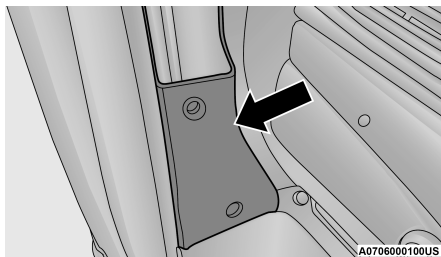
Fuse Panel Cavity Locations

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F31	5 Amp Beige	INT/A
F34	7.5 Amp Brown	Clearance Lights
F36	15 Amp Blue	+30 (ACM - TPCU - RRM - DLC)
F37	5 Amp Beige	INT (BRAKE NO - IPC)

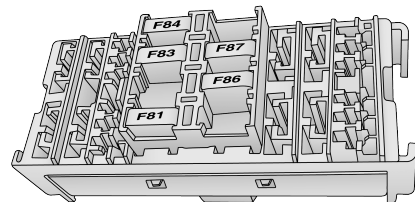
Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F38	15 Amp Blue	Central Locking
F42	5 Amp Beige	INT (BSM – SAS – BRAKE NC) / DASM
F43	20 Amp Yellow	Bi-Directional Washer Pump
F47	20 Amp Yellow	Driver Power Window
F48	20 Amp Yellow	Passenger Power Window
F49	5 Amp Beige	INT (PAM – CCS – RRM – ECM)
F50	7.5 Amp Brown	INT (ORC)
F51	5 Amp Beige	INT (REAR CAMERA-AUX) / HALF-DRVM-BSD
F53	5 Amp Beige	+30 (IPC) + FTM
F92	7.5 Amp Brown	Left Fog Lamp
F93	7.5 Amp Brown	Right Fog Lamp

Right Central Pillar Fuses

The right central pillar fuse panel is located on the interior side at the base of the passenger side B-pillar.



Fuse Panel Location



Fuse Panel

Cavity	Mini Fuse	Description
F81	7.5 Amp Brown	Seat Heater
F83	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Left Windows Heater
F84	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Right Windows Heater
F86	20 Amp Yellow	Auxiliary Switch (From Battery) – If Equipped
F87	20 Amp Yellow	Auxiliary Switch (From Ignition) – If Equipped

BULB REPLACEMENT

Replacement Bulbs

Interior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	Bulb Number
Dome Lamp	C5W
Courtesy Lamp	FF500
Cargo Lamp	C5W

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	Bulb Number
Front Low and High Beam Headlamp	H7SLL
Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps	7444NA
Daytime Running Lamps (If Equipped)	7440
Front Side Marker Lamps	W3W
Rear Tail/Stop Lamps	7443
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	7440NA
Rear Backup Lamps	921
Rear Side Marker Lamps	W3W

Exterior Bulbs	
Bulb Name	Bulb Number
Front Fog Lamps	H11
License Plate Lamps	C5W
Front Roof Lamps	WY5W
Rear Roof Lamps	W3W
NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from an authorized dealer. If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit an authorized dealer.	

Replacing Exterior Bulbs

Headlamps Low Beam And High beam

See below steps to replace:

- Remove one retaining screw on the lower headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
- Remove two retaining screws on the upper headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
- Remove one upper retaining screw from the headlamp housing.
- Remove two lower retaining screws from the headlamp housing.
- Pull Headlamp forward, disconnect harness electrical connector and remove the headlamp assembly from vehicle.
- Remove appropriate plastic cap from the back of the headlamp housing.
- Push down on the upper portion of the socket.
- Pull the socket outward from reflector.
- Pull bulb outward from socket.
- Install new bulb.
- Push socket back into reflector until it locks back into place.
- Install access cap.
- Carefully reinstall headlamp in the same position on the vehicle, so as not to affect headlamp aiming.
- Install one upper retaining screw on the headlamp housing.
- Install two lower retaining screws on the headlamp housing.
- Carefully reinstall the lower headlamp filler panel and one retaining screw.
- Carefully reinstall the upper headlamp filler panel and two retaining screws.

Front Turn Signal/Parking Lamps

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove one retaining screw on the lower headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
2. Remove two retaining screws on the upper headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
3. Remove one upper retaining screw from the headlamp housing.
4. Remove two lower retaining screws from the headlamp housing.
5. Pull Headlamp forward, disconnect the harness electrical connector and remove the headlamp assembly from vehicle.
6. Rotate the bulb counterclockwise and remove.
7. Install the bulb into socket, and rotate bulb/socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
8. Carefully reinstall headlamp in the same position on the vehicle, so as not to affect headlamp aiming.
9. Install the one upper retaining screw on headlamp housing.

10. Install the two lower retaining screws on headlamp housing.
11. Carefully reinstall the lower headlamp filler panel and one retaining screw.
12. Carefully reinstall the upper headlamp filler panel and two retaining screws.

Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)/Front Side Marker Lamp

See below steps to replace:

1. Remove one retaining screw on the lower headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
2. Remove two retaining screws on the upper headlamp filler panel. Remove filler panel.
3. Remove one upper retaining screw from the headlamp housing.
4. Remove two lower retaining screws from the headlamp housing.
5. Pull Headlamp forward, disconnect the harness electrical connector and remove the headlamp assembly from vehicle.
6. Remove the (DRL), side marker bulb by pulling straight out.

7. Replace lamp as required and lock in place.
8. Reinstall plastic cap.
9. Carefully reinstall headlamp in the same position on the vehicle, as not to affect headlamp aiming.
10. Install the one upper retaining screw on the headlamp housing.
11. Install the two lower retaining screws on the headlamp housing.
12. Carefully reinstall the lower headlamp filler panel and one retaining screw.
13. Carefully reinstall the upper headlamp filler panel and two retaining screws.

Front Fog Lamps

See below steps to replace:

1. Turn front wheels inboard to access cover in wheel liner.
2. Open the cover on the front of the wheel liner.
3. Remove connection and replace the bulb.

4. Connect the wire and rotate bulb/socket clockwise into lamp locking it in place.
5. Reinstall the plastic cap and close the cover on the wheel liner.

Front, Rear Roof Lamps

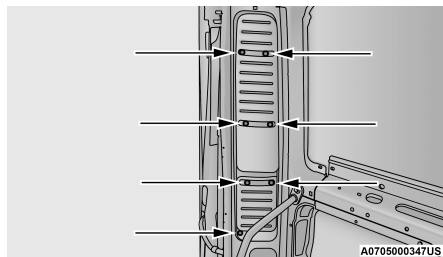
See below steps to replace:

1. Remove two screw and remove the lamp assembly.
2. Remove the socket bulb by turning counter-clockwise.
3. Remove bulb and replace as needed.
4. Reinstall the bulb socket and rotate clockwise to lock in place.
5. Reinstall lamp.

Rear Tail, Stop, Backup, Turn Signal And Rear Side Marker Lamps

See below steps to replace:

1. Open rear doors.
2. Remove the seven (7) fasteners from the rear access cover and remove cover to gain access to the Tail lamp assembly fasteners.



Rear Access Cover

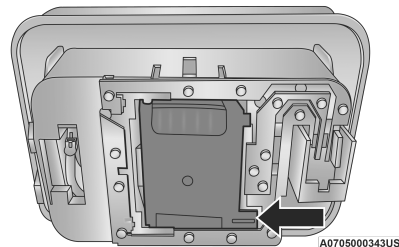
3. Remove the two (2) 17mm tail light assembly fasteners.
4. Disconnect the tail light harness connector and remove tail light assembly from the vehicle.
5. Remove the tail/stop, turn signal, backup and rear side marker bulb/socket by rotating counterclockwise.
6. Remove the bulb and replace as needed.
7. Reinstall bulb/socket and rotate clockwise to lock in place.
8. Reinstall lamp.

Replacing Interior Bulbs

Cargo Lamp

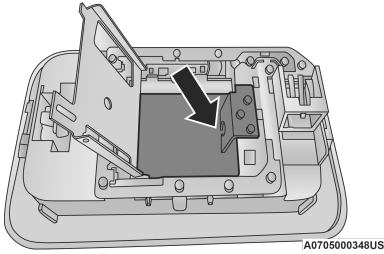
See below steps to replace:

1. Using a suitable tool, remove either the lamp above the back door or the sliding door lamp as needed and disconnect it.



Rear Cargo Lamp Bulb Access

2. Using a suitable tool, pull open the metal bulb access on the back of the housing.

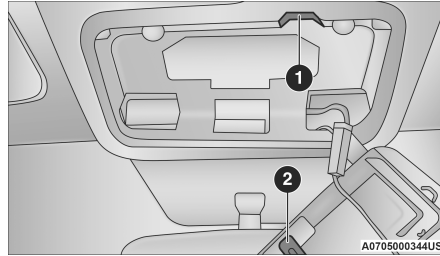
**Cargo Lamp Bulb Location**

3. Remove and install the replacement bulb.
4. Close the bulb access, connect the lamp and install the lamp into place.

Dome Lamps

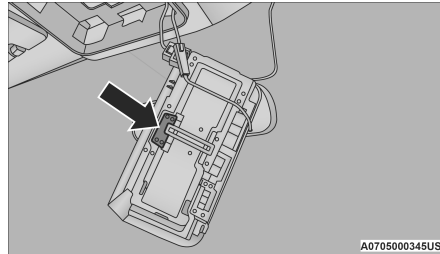
See below steps to replace:

1. Using a suitable tool, insert the tip at the location shown and press inward to the lamp to relieve the spring tension. This will allow you to easily drop the dome lamp assembly from its bracket and disconnect the lamp.

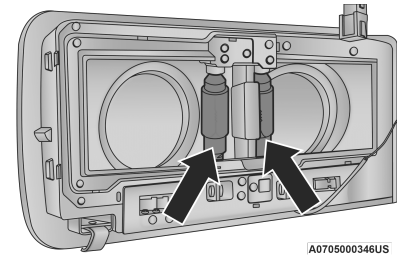
**Dome Lamp Assembly Location**

- 1 – Spring Tension Relief Access
- 2 – Dome Lamp Assembly

2. Using a suitable tool, flex the housing to lift the light pod cover away from the unit.

**Dome Lamp Light Pod Cover**

3. Remove and replace the bulbs as needed.

**Dome Lamp Light Bulbs**

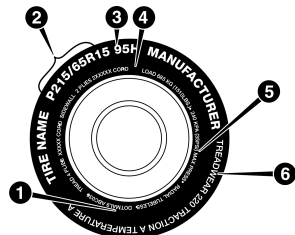
4. Close the housing cover making sure it snaps together properly and connect the lamp.
5. Install overhead console into place making sure to seat the assembly's forward end first and then snapping it flush so that the tension spring is fully seating in the housing.

TIRES

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

Tire Markings



Tire Markings

0601085396US

- 1 – US DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
- 2 – Size Designation
- 3 – Service Description
- 4 – Maximum Load
- 5 – Maximum Pressure
- 6 – Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) – Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European – Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) – Metric tire sizing is based on US design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on US design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT
<p>P = Passenger car tire size based on US design standards, or "....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or LT = Light truck tire based on US design standards, or T or S = Temporary spare tire or 31 = Overall diameter in inches (in) 215, 235, 145 = Section width in millimeters (mm) 65, 85, 80 = Aspect ratio in percent (%)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or <p>10.5 = Section width in inches (in)</p>
<p>R = Construction code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● "R" means radial construction, or ● "D" means diagonal or bias construction
15, 16, 18 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

EXAMPLE:**Service Description:**

95 = Load Index

- A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

H = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- **C, D, E, F, G** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

DOT = Department of Transportation

- This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the US Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 03 means the 3rd week

01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

Tire Terminology And Definitions

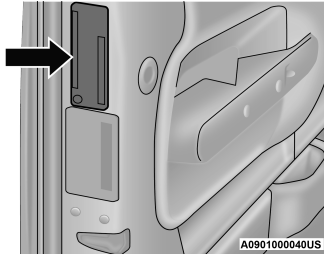
Term	Definition
B-pillar	The vehicle B-pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	FCA recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

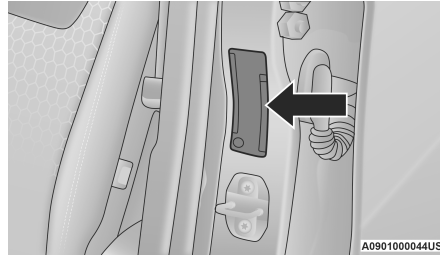
NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

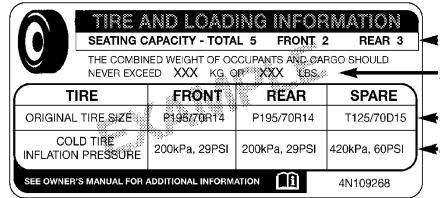


Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

Tire And Loading Information Placard



Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard ↷ page 76.

NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing → page 76.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. $(1400-750) = 650$ lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Metric Example For Load Limit

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg $(635-340) = 295$ kg) as shown in step 4.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
EXAMPLE 1			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
EXAMPLE 2			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
EXAMPLE 3			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

Occupant 1: 200 lbs
 Occupant 2: 130 lbs
 Occupant 3: 160 lbs
 Occupant 4: 100 lbs
 Occupant 5: 80 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs

Occupant 1: 210 lbs
 Occupant 2: 180 lbs
 Occupant 3: 150 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs

Occupant 1: 200 lbs
 Occupant 2: 200 lbs
 TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs

811a4d11

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION**Tire Pressure**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety
- Fuel Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Safety**WARNING!**

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Fuel Economy

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of

three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12° F (7° C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68° F (20° C) and the outside temperature = 32° F (0° C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12° F (7° C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build-up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load

Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with under-inflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode 14 psi (96 kPa) condition.

NOTE:

TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

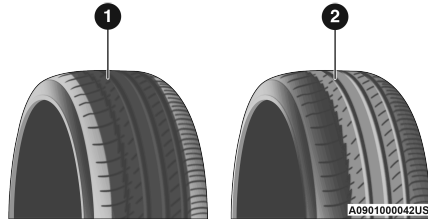
Refer to Freeing A Stuck Vehicle for further information ↪ page 208.

WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



Tire Tread

- 1 – Worn Tire
2 – New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure - Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

NOTE:

Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.

Keep dismantled tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on “Tread Wear Indicators” in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the Tire Safety Information section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire → page 241.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE TYPES

All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four;

failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

Snow Tires

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a “mountain/snowflake” symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

SPARE TIRES — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to “Tire Service Kit” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

For restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use
 ⇨ page 82.

Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your

vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

NOTE:

This spare tire may not have a tire pressure monitor sensor.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver’s side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter “T” or “S” preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

NOTE:

This spare tire may not have a tire pressure monitor sensor.

Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

WHEEL AND WHEEL TRIM CARE

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

CAUTION!

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

CAUTION!

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels**CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

SNOW TRACTION DEVICES

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Due to limited clearance the following traction devices are recommended. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Snow traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- No other tire sizes are recommended for use with a tire chain or traction device.
- Please follow the table below for the recommended tire size, axle and snow traction device:

FWD Trim Level	Axle	Tire/Wheel Size	Snow Traction Device (maximum projection beyond tire profile or equivalent)
All	Front	LT225/75R16E 225/75R16C	Quality Chain Corp Light Truck Highway Service (Non-Cam) tire chain or equivalent is recommended.

WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km). Autosock traction devices do not require retightening.
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

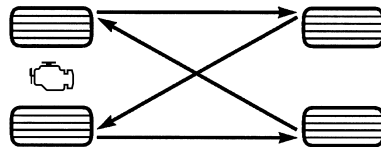
TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the Maintenance Plan for the proper maintenance intervals ⇨ page 212. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward cross” shown in the following diagram. This rotation pattern does not apply to some directional tires that must not be reversed.



Tire Rotation (Forward Cross)

055707139

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

TREADWEAR

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from

the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION GRADES

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE GRADES

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and

its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

STORING THE VEHICLE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than 3 weeks, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Any time you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting prior to storing. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

BODYWORK

PROTECTION FROM ATMOSPHERIC AGENTS

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather, and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation
- Stone and gravel impact
- Insects, tree sap and tar
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants

BODY AND UNDERBODY MAINTENANCE

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using Mopar Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use Mopar Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as Mopar Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Use precautions to not scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8,274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.

- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use Mopar Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. An authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

INTERIORS

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply Mopar Total Clean, or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply Mopar Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

Use Mopar Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

CAUTION!

- Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.
- Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth. Dry with a soft cloth.

LEATHER SURFACES

Mopar Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth.

Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth.

Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and Mopar Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery.

NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends Mopar total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Ketone based cleaning products to clean leather upholstery, as damage to the upholstery may result.

GLASS SURFACES

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with Mopar Glass Cleaner, or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning the inside rear window equipped with electric defrosters or windows equipped with radio antennas. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments that may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or cloth that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL CUPHOLDERS

Removal

Pull the flexible liner from the cupholder drawer starting at one edge to ease removal.

Cleaning

The liner is top shelf dishwasher safe, or you may follow the cleaning procedure below.

Soak the liner in a mixture of medium hot tap water and one teaspoon of mild liquid dish soap. Let soak for approximately 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, pull the liner from the water and dip it back into the water about six times. This will loosen any remaining debris. Rinse the liner thoroughly under warm running water. Shake the excess water from the liner and dry the outer surfaces with a clean soft cloth.

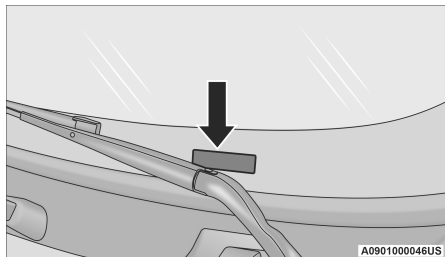
Installation

Place the liner into the cupholder drawer and push the liner into place so that the retention tabs seat into the corresponding openings in the drawer.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield.



Vehicle Identification Number

NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with dual hydraulic brake systems. If either of the two hydraulic systems loses normal capability, the remaining system will still function. However, there will be some loss of overall braking effectiveness. You may notice increased pedal travel during application, greater pedal force required to slow or stop, and potential activation of the “Brake System Warning Light”.

In the event power assist is lost for any reason (i.e., repeated brake applications with the engine off), the brakes will still function. However, the effort required to brake the vehicle will be much greater than that required with the power system operating.

WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

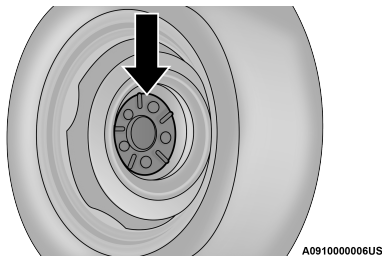
Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/Bolt Size	Lug Nut/Bolt Socket Size
145 Ft-Lbs (197 N·m)	M16 x 1.50	21 mm

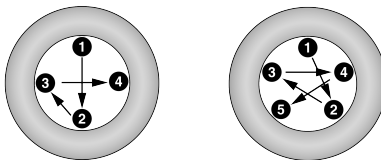
**Use only authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.



Wheel Mounting Surface

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).



Torque Patterns

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.

WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see a dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

3.6L ENGINE



This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide optimum fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded "Regular" gasoline having a posted octane number of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane "Premium" gasoline is not required, as it will not provide any benefit over "Regular" gasoline in these engines.

REFORMULATED GASOLINE

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as “reformulated gasoline”. Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The use of reformulated gasoline is recommended. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide improved performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

MATERIALS ADDED TO FUEL

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.



Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended.

Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

GASOLINE/OXYGENATE BLENDS

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as ethanol.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use E-85, gasoline containing methanol, or gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems, damage critical fuel system components, cause emissions to exceed the applicable standard, and/or cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate. Please observe pump labels as they should clearly communicate if a fuel contains greater than 15% ethanol (E-15).

Problems that result from using gasoline containing more than 15% ethanol (E-15) or gasoline containing methanol are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Do Not Use E-85 In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles (FFV) are compatible with gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol (E-15). Use of gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- Operate in a lean mode.
- OBD II Malfunction Indicator Light on.
- Poor engine performance.
- Poor cold start and cold drivability.
- Increased risk for fuel system component corrosion.

CNG AND LP FUEL SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS

Modifications that allow the engine to run on Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) or Liquid Propane (LP) may result in damage to the engine, emissions, and fuel system components. Problems that result from running CNG or LP are not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

MMT IN GASOLINE

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT) is a manganese-containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the

gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether the gasoline contains MMT. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

FUEL SYSTEM CAUTIONS

CAUTION!

Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emissions control system.
- An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with the emissions control system can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	US	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	24 Gallons	90 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
Cooling System		
3.6L Engine	10.5 Quarts	10 Liters

ENGINE FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use Mopar Engine Oil Filters.
Fuel Selection	87 Octane (R+M)/2 Method, 0-15% Ethanol.

CAUTION!

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

CHASSIS FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, Or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use Only ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid. Failure to use ATF+4 fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission. We recommend Mopar ATF+4 Fluid.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 4. DOT 4 brake fluid must be changed every two years regardless of mileage.
Power Steering Reservoir	Use Pentosin CHF 11S power steering fluid meeting FCA Material Standard MS-11655.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

PREPARE FOR THE APPOINTMENT

All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

PREPARE A LIST

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

BE REASONABLE WITH REQUESTS

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle (additional charges may apply). If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

FCA US LLC and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. FCA US LLC's authorized dealers have

the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance. If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the FCA US LLC's Customer Assistance center.

Any communication to FCA US LLC's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home, mobile, and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (866) 726-4636

FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English /
(800) 387-9983 French

MEXICO

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52) 55 50817568

PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (866) 726-4636

Fax: (787) 782-3345

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING OR SPEECH IMPAIRED (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, FCA US LLC has installed special Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf (TDD) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with FCA US LLC by dialing 1-800-380-2479.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

SERVICE CONTRACT

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after FCA US LLC's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The Mopar Vehicle Protection plans are the ONLY vehicle extended protection plans authorized, endorsed and backed by FCA US LLC to provide additional protection beyond your vehicle's

warranty. If you purchased a Mopar Vehicle Protection Plan, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call FCA US LLC's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

FCA US LLC is not responsible for any service contract you may have purchased from another manufacturer. If you require service after the FCA US LLC New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience.

WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION

See the Warranty Information for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market. Refer to www.mopar.com/om for further information.

MOPAR PARTS

Mopar original equipment parts and accessories and factory filled fluids are available from an authorized dealer. They are recommended for your vehicle to keep it operating at its best and maintain its original condition.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS**IN THE 50 UNITED STATES AND WASHINGTON, D.C.**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, an authorized dealer, or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

IN CANADA

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below.

Service Manuals

These comprehensive Service Manuals provide a complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components and is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals

Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These manuals make it easy to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

Owner's Manuals

These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific FCA US LLC vehicles.

To access your Owner's Information online, visit www.mopar.com/om

To order a hard copy of your Owner's Information, visit us at:

- www.techauthority.com (US)

Or

Call Tech Authority toll free at:

- **1-800-890-4038 (US)**
- **1-800-387-1143 (Canada)**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

CANADA

Model SRR3-B

Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada's RSS - 310. Operation is subject to the condition that this device must not cause harmful interference and must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Cet appareil est conforme au RSS - 310 d'Industrie Canada. Le fonctionnement est soumis à la condition que cet appareil ne provoque pas d'interférences nuisibles et accepte toute interférence, y compris les interférences susceptibles de provoquer un fonctionnement indésirable de l'appareil

US

FCC ID: OAYSRR3B

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Radio frequency radiation exposure information: This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and the body of any persons, user or bystander.

FCC Notice: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

INDEX

- A**
- Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze)224
 - Adding Washing Fluid217
 - Additives, Fuel266
 - Advance Phone Connectivity121
 - Air Bag174
 - Air Bag Operation175
 - Air Bag Warning Light173
 - Enhanced Accident Response210
 - Event Data Recorder (EDR)210
 - If Deployment Occurs178
 - Maintaining Your Air Bag System179
 - Maintenance179
 - Side Air Bags175
 - Transporting Pets187
 - Air Bag Light48, 173, 187
 - Air Cleaner, Engine
 - (Engine Air Cleaner Filter)219
 - Air Conditioner Maintenance219
 - Air Conditioner Refrigerant219, 220
 - Air Conditioner System219
 - Air Conditioning Filter35, 220
 - Air Conditioning, Operating Tips34, 35
 - Air Filter219
 - Air Pressure
 - Tires249
- Alarm**
- Security Alarm13, 50
- Alarm System**
- Security Alarm13
- Alterations/Modifications**
- Vehicle7
- Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)223, 268**
- Disposal225
- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)149**
- Anti-Lock Warning Light53
- Assist, Hill Start153**
- Audio Settings107**
- Audio Systems (Radio)88**
- Auto Down Power Windows39**
- Auto Up Power Windows39**
- Automatic Door Locks15**
- Automatic Transmission60, 227**
- Adding Fluid227
 - Fluid And Filter Change227
 - Fluid Change227
 - Fluid Level Check226, 227
 - Fluid Type226, 270
 - Special Additives227
- AUX Cord37**
- Auxiliary Driving Systems155**
- B**
- Battery48, 217**
- Charging System Light48
 - Keyless Key Fob Replacement11
- Belts, Seat187**
- Blind Spot Monitoring155**
- Bluetooth**
- Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone
 - Or Audio Device After Pairing116
- Body Builders Guide7**
- Body Mechanism Lubrication221**
- B-Pillar Location245**
- Brake Assist System150**
- Brake Control System, Electronic150**
- Brake Fluid226, 270**
- Brake System226, 264**
- Anti-Lock (ABS)149
 - Fluid Check226
 - Master Cylinder226
 - Parking59
 - Warning Light49
- Brake, Parking59**
- Brake/Transmission Interlock60**
- Bulb Replacement235**
- Bulbs, Light188, 235**

C		
Camera, Rear	73	
Capacities, Fluid	268	
Caps, Filler		
Fuel	75	
Oil (Engine).....	215	
Power Steering.....	67	
Radiator (Coolant Pressure).....	224	
Car Washes	261	
Carbon Monoxide Warning	189	
Cargo Area Cover	41	
Cargo Compartment	41	
Cargo Light	28	
Certification Label	76	
Change Oil Indicator	45	
Changing A Flat Tire.....	190	
Chart, Tire Sizing.....	241	
Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator Light)	56	
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety	186	
Checks, Safety	186	
Child Restraint	181	
Child Restraints		
Booster Seats.....	184	
Child Seat Installation	186	
Infant And Child Restraints	183	
Older Children And Child Restraints	183	
Clean Air Gasoline	266	
Cleaning		
Wheels	255	
Climate Control	31	
Manual	31	
Rear.....	34	
Cold Weather Operation	57	
Compact Spare Tire	253	
Contract, Service	272	
Cooling Pressure Cap (Radiator Cap).....	224	
Cooling System	223	
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze).....	224	
Coolant Level.....	223, 225	
Cooling Capacity.....	268	
Disposal Of Used Coolant.....	225	
Drain, Flush, And Refill	223	
Inspection.....	225	
Points To Remember	225	
Pressure Cap.....	224	
Radiator Cap	224	
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze).....	223, 268	
Corrosion Protection	260	
Cruise Control (Speed Control)	67	
Cruise Light.....	54	
Cupholders	263	
Customer Assistance	271	
Customer Programmable Features.....	89	
Cybersecurity	88	
D		
Dealer Service	218	
Defroster, Windshield	187	
Deleting A Phone	117	
Diagnostic System, Onboard	55	
Dimmer Control Switch	29	
Dimmer Switch		
Headlight	26	
Dipsticks		
Automatic Transmission	227	
Oil (Engine)	216	
Power Steering	67	
Disable Vehicle Towing	209	
Disconnecting	117	
Disposal		
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)	225	
Disturb	120	
Door Ajar	49	
Door Ajar Light	49	
Door Locks	14	
Automatic	15	
Doors	14	
Driver's Seat Back Tilt	15	
Driving		
Through Flowing, Rising, Or Shallow Standing Water	86	
E		
Electric Brake Control System	150	
Electric Remote Mirrors	24	
Electrical Power Outlets	37	
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control)	67	
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	150	
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light.....	49	

Emergency, In Case Of			
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck.....	208		
Jacking	190		
Jump Starting.....	203		
Emission Control System Maintenance	56		
Engine	215		
Air Cleaner.....	219		
Block Heater	58		
Break-In Recommendations.....	58		
Checking Oil Level.....	216		
Compartment.....	215		
Compartment Identification	215		
Coolant (Antifreeze).....	223, 268		
Cooling.....	223		
Exhaust Gas Caution.....	189		
Fails To Start.....	57		
Flooded, Starting.....	57		
Fuel Requirements.....	265, 268		
Jump Starting.....	203		
Oil.....	218, 268		
Oil Filler Cap.....	215		
Oil Filter.....	219		
Oil Selection	218, 268		
Oil Synthetic	218		
Overheating.....	206		
Starting	57		
Enhanced Accident Response Feature	210		
Entry System, Illuminated.....	30		
Ethanol	266		
Exhaust Gas Cautions.....	189		
Exhaust System	189, 221		
Exterior Lights.....	26, 188		
F			
Filters			
Air Cleaner.....	219		
Air Conditioning	35, 220		
Engine Oil	219, 268		
Engine Oil Disposal.....	218		
Flashers			
Hazard Warning.....	190		
Turn Signals	54, 188		
Flat Tire Changing.....	240, 253		
Flat Tire Stowage	240, 253		
Flooded Engine Starting.....	57		
Fluid Capacities	268		
Fluid Leaks	189		
Fluid Level Checks			
Automatic Transmission	227		
Brake.....	226		
Cooling System.....	223		
Engine Oil	216		
Power Steering.....	67		
Fog Lights	27		
Fold-Flat Seats.....	15		
Forward Collision Warning	159		
Four-Way Hazard Flasher	190		
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle.....	208		
Fuel	265		
Additives.....	266		
Clean Air	266		
Ethanol	266		
Filler Cap (Gas Cap).....	75		
Gasoline	265		
Materials Added	266		
Methanol	266		
Octane Rating.....	265, 268		
Requirements.....	265, 268		
Tank Capacity	268		
Fuses	228		
G			
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap).....	75, 76		
Gasoline, Clean Air.....	266		
Gasoline, Reformulated	266		
Gear Ranges	62		
Gear Selector Override.....	207		
Glass Cleaning	263		
Gross Axle Weight Rating	76, 78		
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	76, 78		
Guide			
Body Builders.....	7		
GVWR.....	76		

H			L
Hazard		Immobilizer (Sentry Key).....	Lane Change Assist.....
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, Or		Inside Rearview Mirror.....	Lap/Shoulder Belts.....
Shallow Standing Water.....	86	Instrument Cluster.....	Latches.....
Hazard Warning Flashers.....	190	Display.....	Hood.....
Head Restraints.....	20	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning.....	Lead Free Gasoline.....
Headlights		Interior And Instrument Lights.....	Leaks, Fluid.....
Cleaning.....	260	Interior Appearance Care.....	Life Of Tires.....
High Beam.....	26	Interior Lights.....	Light Bulbs.....
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch.....	26	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers).....	Lights.....
Passing.....	26	iPod/USB/MP3 Control.....	Air Bag.....
Switch.....	26		Brake Assist Warning.....
Heated Mirrors.....	25	J	Brake Warning.....
Heated Seats.....	19	Jack Location.....	Bulb Replacement.....
Heater, Engine Block.....	58	Jack Operation.....	Cruise.....
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)		Jacking And Tire Changing.....	Daytime Running.....
Switch.....	26	Jacking And Tire Changing Instructions.....	Dimmer Switch, Headlight.....
Hill Start Assist.....	153	Jump Starting.....	Electronic Stability Program(ESP)
Hitches			Indicator.....
Trailer Towing.....	80	K	Exterior.....
Hood Prop.....	40	Key Fob	Hazard Warning Flasher.....
Hood Release.....	40	Programming Additional Key Fobs.....	Headlights.....
		Key Fob Battery Service	High Beam.....
I		(Remote Keyless Entry).....	Illuminated Entry.....
Ignition.....	12	Key Fob Programming	Interior.....
Key.....	10, 12	(Remote Keyless Entry).....	Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine).....
Switch.....	12	Key-In Reminder.....	Park.....
Ignition Key Removal.....	12	Keys.....	Passing.....
Illuminated Entry.....	30	Replacement.....	
		Sentry (Immobilizer).....	

Security Alarm	50	Modifications/Alterations		Synthetic.....	218
Service	235	Vehicle.....	7	Viscosity.....	268
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS).....	161	Monitor, Tire Pressure System.....	161	Onboard Diagnostic System.....	55
Traction Control.....	152	Mopar Parts.....	273	Operating Precautions	55
Turn Signals	26, 54, 188	MP3 Control.....	37	Operator Manual	
Warning Instrument Cluster		Multi-Function Control Lever.....	26	Owner's Manual.....	274
Descriptions.....	49, 54	N		Outside Rearview Mirrors.....	23, 24
Loading Vehicle	76, 77	New Vehicle Break-In Period.....	58	Overheating, Engine.....	206
Capacities	77	O		P	
Tires	245	Occupant Restraints	164	Paint Care	260
Locks		Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)	265	Parking Brake	59
Automatic Door	14, 15	Oil Change Indicator	45	ParkSense System, Rear.....	69
Low Tire Pressure System	161	Reset.....	45	Passing Light.....	26
Lubrication, Body.....	221	Oil Filter, Change	219	Pets.....	187
Lug Nuts/Bolts	264	Oil Filter, Selection.....	219	Phone Mode.....	112
M		Oil Pressure Light.....	50	Placard, Tire And Loading Information	245
Maintenance Free Battery	217	Oil, Engine.....	218, 268	Power	
Maintenance Schedule.....	211	Capacity.....	268	Mirrors	24
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine)	52	Checking.....	216	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet).....	37
Manual		Dipstick	216	Steering	66, 67
Service	274	Disposal	218	Windows	39
Methanol	266	Filter	219, 268	Power Steering Fluid	270
Mirrors.....	23	Filter Disposal.....	218	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts	170
Electric Remote.....	24	Identification Logo.....	218	Preparation For Jacking	190, 191
Exterior Folding	24	Materials Added To	218		
Heated	25	Pressure Warning Light	50		
Outside.....	24	Recommendation.....	218, 268		
Rearview	23				

R

Radial Ply Tires	250
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap)	224
Radio Frequency	
General Information	148
Rear Camera	73
Rear Cross Path	158
Rear ParkSense System	69
Rearview Mirror	23
Recreational Towing	85
Reformulated Gasoline	266
Refrigerant	220
Release, Hood	40
Reminder, Seat Belt	166
Remote Keyless Entry	
Programming Additional Key Fobs	11
Replacement Bulbs	235
Replacement Keys	11
Replacement Tires	251
Reporting Safety Defects	273
Restraints, Child	181
Restraints, Head	20
Rotation, Tires	258

S

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	187
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	188
Safety Defects, Reporting	273
Safety Information, Tire	240
Safety Tips	186

Safety, Exhaust Gas	189
Satellite Radio	102
Schedule, Maintenance	211
Seat Belts	165, 187
Adjustable Shoulder Belt	169
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage	169
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage	169
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)	171
Child Restraints	181
Energy Management Feature	171
Front Seat	165, 166, 168
Inspection	187
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	168
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting	169
Lap/Shoulder Belts	166
Operating Instructions	168
Pregnant Women	170
Rear Seat	166
Reminder	166
Untwisting Procedure	169
Seat Belts Maintenance	262
Seats	15
Adjustment	15
Heated	19
Rear Folding	15
Tilting	15
Security Alarm	13, 50
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)	268
Sentry Key (Immobilizer)	12

Service Assistance	271
Service Contract	272
Service Manuals	274
Settings	
Personal	89
Settings, Audio	107
Shift Lever Override	207
Shoulder Belts	166
Signals, Turn	54, 188
Sirius Satellite Radio	102
Favorites	106
Replay	104
SiriusXM Satellite Radio	
Browse in SXM	106
Favorites	106
Replay	104
Snow Chains (Tire Chains)	257
Snow Tires	253
Spare Tires	253, 255
Spark Plugs	268
Starting	57
Automatic Transmission	57
Button	12
Cold Weather	57
Engine Fails To Start	57
Steering	15
Column Lock	15
Power	66, 67
Steering Wheel Audio Controls	146
Storage, Vehicle	35, 260

Storing Your Vehicle	260
Supplemental Restraint System – Air Bag.....	174
Sway Control, Trailer.....	154
Synthetic Engine Oil.....	218

T

Telescoping Steering Column	15
Tire And Loading Information Placard	245
Tire Markings.....	240
Tire Safety Information	240
Tire Service Kit	197, 198, 200, 202
Tires.....	188, 248, 253, 259
Aging (Life Of Tires)	251
Air Pressure.....	248
Chains	257
Changing.....	190
Compact Spare	253
General Information	248, 253
High Speed.....	249
Inflation Pressure.....	249
Jacking	190
Life Of Tires	251
Load Capacity.....	245
Pressure Monitoring	
System (TPMS).....	51, 161
Quality Grading.....	259
Radial.....	250
Replacement.....	251
Rotation	258

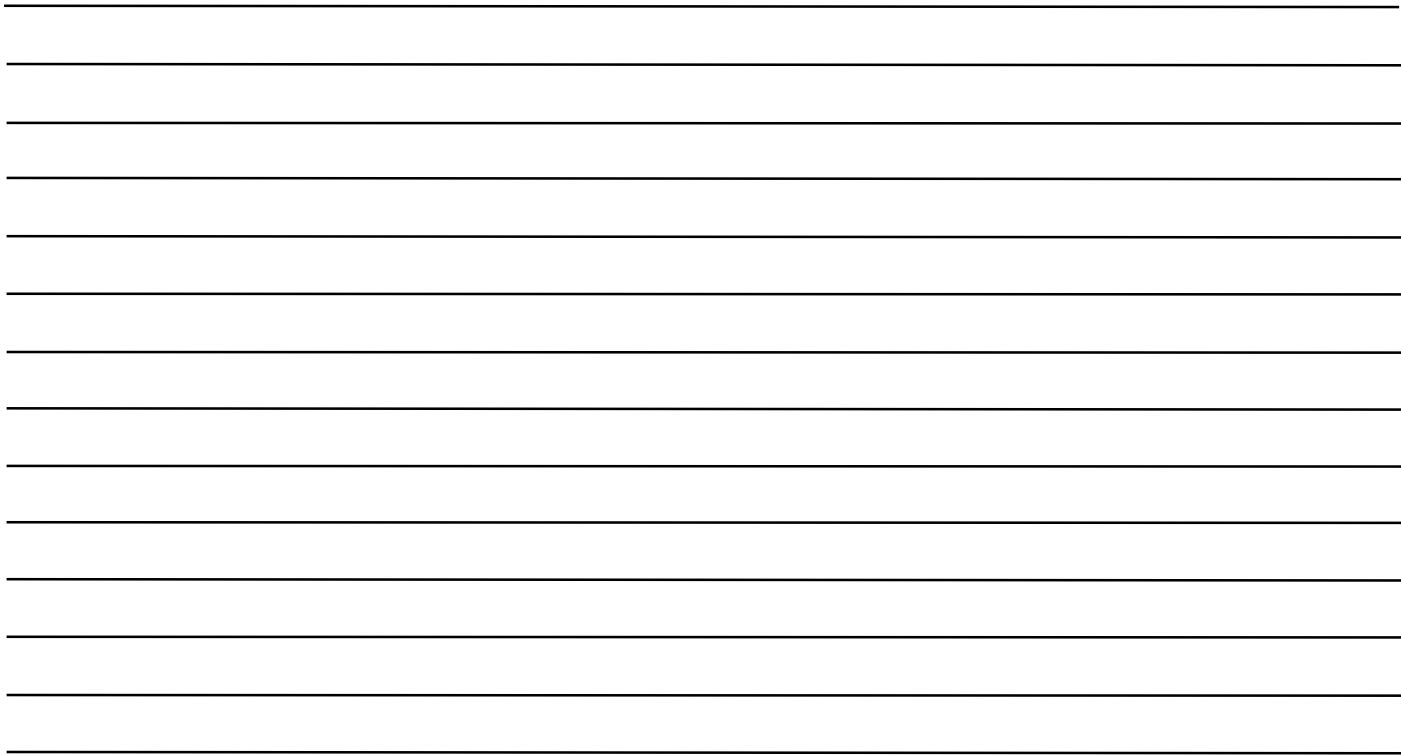
Safety	240, 248
Sizes.....	241
Snow Tires.....	253
Spare Tires	253, 255
Spinning	250
Trailer Towing.....	82
Tread Wear Indicators	251
Wheel Nut Torque.....	264
To Open Hood	40
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight	81
Torque Converter Clutch	66
Towing	78, 209
Disabled Vehicle.....	209
Guide.....	81
Recreational.....	85
Weight	81
Towing Behind A Motorhome	85
Traction.....	86
Traction Control	154
Trailer Sway Control (TSC).....	154
Trailer Towing	78
Hitches	80
Minimum Requirements.....	81
Tips.....	84
Trailer And Tongue Weight.....	81
Wiring	83
Trailer Towing Guide	81
Trailer Weight.....	81

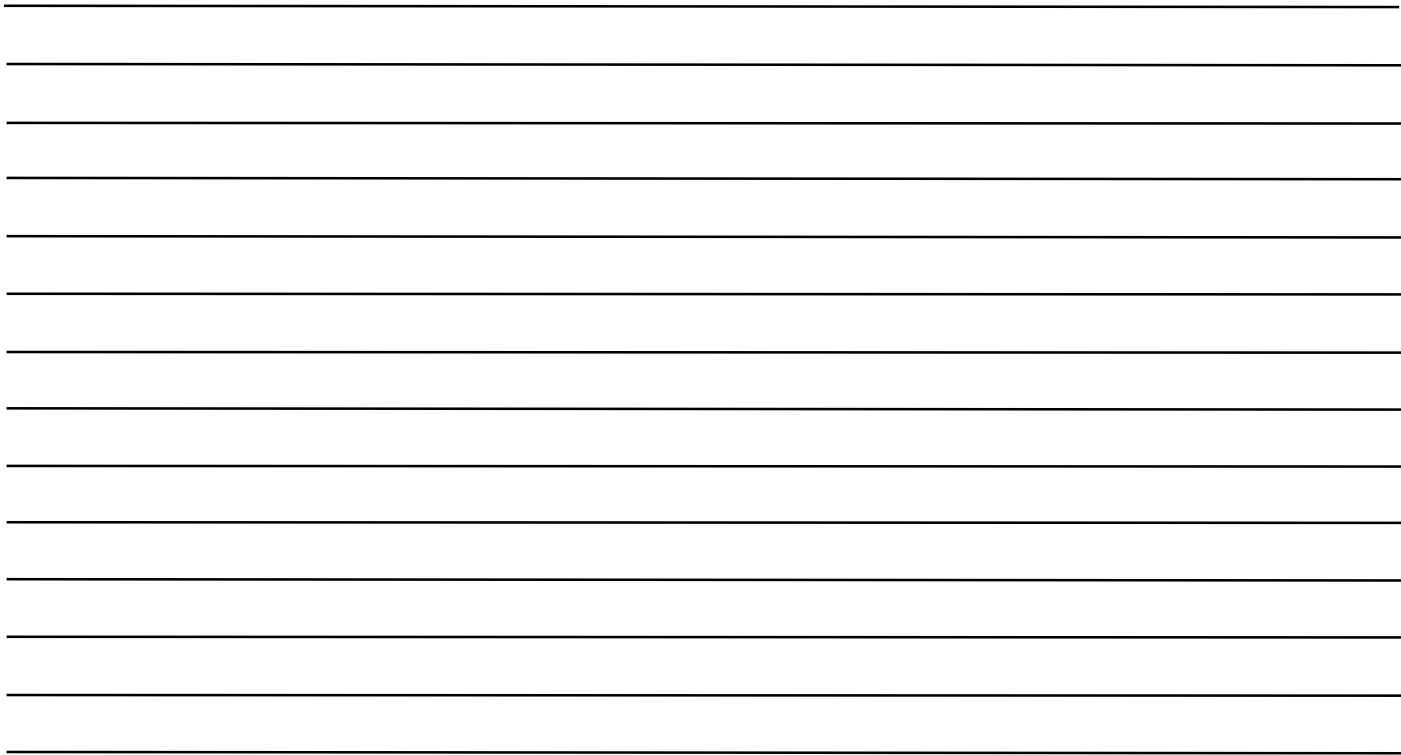
Transmission	
Automatic	60, 226
Fluid.....	270
Maintenance	226
Transporting Pets.....	187
Tread Wear Indicators.....	251
Turn Signals	54

U

Uconnect	
Phone Call Features	118
Things You Should Know About Your	
Uconnect Phone	121
Uconnect Phone.....	113, 114, 116
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call –	
Call Currently In Progress	120
Answer Or Ignore An Incoming Call –	
No Call Currently In Progress.....	119
Bluetooth Communication Link	124
Call Continuation	121
Call Controls	119
Call Termination	121
Cancel Command	114
Connecting To A Particular Mobile Phone	
Or Audio Device After Pairing.....	116
Help Command.....	114
Join Calls	121

Making A Phone Or Audio Device A Favorite.....	117	Uconnect Settings		Washing Vehicle.....	261
Making A Second Call While Current Call Is In Progress	120	Customer Programmable Features	89	Water	
Managing Your Favorites.....	118	Uniform Tire Quality Grades.....	259	Driving Through	86
Natural Speech	113	Unleaded Gasoline	265	Wheel And Wheel Tire Care.....	255
Operation	113	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt	169	Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim	255
Overview.....	112	USB.....	37	Wind Buffeting	40
Pair (Link) Uconnect Phone To A Mobile Phone	114	V		Window Fogging.....	35
Pair A Bluetooth Streaming Audio Device	116	Vehicle Certification Label	76	Windows	39
Phonebook Download	117	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	264	Power.....	39
Place/Retrieve A Call From Hold	120	Vehicle Loading	76, 77, 245	Windshield Defroster	187
Power-Up.....	124	Vehicle Modifications/Alterations.....	7	Windshield Washers	30, 217
Recent Calls	119	Vehicle Storage.....	35, 260	Fluid.....	30
Redial.....	121	Voice Command.....	22	Windshield Wiper Blades	221
To Remove A Favorite	118	Voice Recognition System (VR)	22	Windshield Wipers	30
Toggleing Between Calls	120	W		Wipers Blade Replacement.....	221
Touch-Tone Number Entry.....	119	Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster Descriptions).....	52	Wipers, Intermittent	30
Transfer Call To And From Mobile Phone	121	Warnings And Cautions.....	7		
Voice Command	121	Warranty Information.....	273		
		Washer			
		Adding Fluid.....	217		





The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in an accident and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious accident. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared to help you get acquainted with your new Ram brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions.

Not all features shown in this manual may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (U.S.), www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Ram brand dealer.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

WARNING

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.





Whether it is providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you will find the app an important extension of your Ram vehicle.

Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "ram toolbox" (U.S. residents only).

U.S.



[MOPAR.COM](https://mopar.com)

**DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY OF
THE MOST UP-TO-DATE OWNER'S MANUAL,
UCONNECT AND WARRANTY BOOKLET**

CANADA



[OWNERS.MOPAR.CA](https://owners.mopar.ca)

[RAMTRUCKS.COM](https://ramtrucks.com) (U.S.) [RAMTRUCK.CA](https://ramtruck.ca) (CANADA)

©2020 FCA US LLC. All Rights Reserved. Tous droits réservés. Ram is a registered trademark of FCA US LLC.

Ram est une marque déposée de FCA US LLC. App Store is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. Google Play Store is a registered trademark of Google.

21_VF_OM_EN_USC
FIRST EDITION